#### From the INTERNATIONAL BUREAU

To:

## **PCT**

#### **NOTIFICATION OF ELECTION**

(PCT Rule 61.2)

Commissioner
US Department of Commerce
United States Patent and Trademark
Office, PCT
2011 South Clark Place Room
CP2/5C24

Arlington, VA 22202 ETATS-UNIS D'AMERIQUE

in its capacity as elected Office

International application No. PCT/US00/12998

Date of mailing (day/month/year)

International filing date (day/month/year) 11 May 2000 (11.05.00)

06 December 2000 (06.12.00)

Priority date (day/month/year)
13 May 1999 (13.05.99)

DX01052K1

Applicant's or agent's file reference

Applicant

BARCLAY, A., Neil et al

1.	The designated Office is hereby notified of its election made:
	X in the demand filed with the International Preliminary Examining Authority on:
	09 November 2000 (09.11.00)
	in a notice effecting later election filed with the International Bureau on:
2.	The election X was
İ	was not
	made before the expiration of 19 months from the priority date or, where Rule 32 applies, within the time limit under Rule 32.2(b).
١.	
l	

Facsimile No.: (41-22) 740.14.35 Form PCT/IB/331 (July 1992)

The International Bureau of WIPO 34, chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland Authorized officer

R. Forax

Telephone No.: (41-22) 338.83.38



(PCT Article 18 and Rules 43 and 44)

Applicant's or agent's file reference		of Transmittal of International Search Report 20) as well as, where applicable, item 5 below.
DX01052K1 International application No.	International filing date (day/month/year)	(Earliest) Priority Date (day/month/year)
птетнацона аррисацон но.	international filling date (day/monthlyear)	(Laniest) Phonty Date (day/month/year)
PCT/US 00/12998	11/05/2000	13/05/1999
Applicant  MEDICAL RESEARCH COUNCIL	et al.	
according to Article 18. A copy is being tr	•	nority and is transmitted to the applicant
	s of a total of	report.
	international search was carried out on the baseless otherwise indicated under this item.	sis of the international application in the
Authority (Rule 23.1(b)).  b. With regard to any nucleotide ar was carried out on the basis of the X contained in the internation filed together with the internation.		ternational application, the international search
furnished subsequently to the statement that the sul	o this Authority in computer readble form. bsequently furnished written sequence listing d	oes not go beyond the disclosure in the
· ·	as filed has been furnished. ormation recorded in computer readable form is	identical to the written sequence listing has been
2. X Certain claims were four 3. Unity of invention is lace	ind unsearchable (See Box I). king (see Box II).	
	ubmitted by the applicant. Shed by this Authority to read as follows:	
OX2 RECEPTOR HOMOLOGS		
5. With regard to the abstract,		
the text is approved as su the text has been establis	ibmitted by the applicant. shed, according to Rule 38.2(b), by this Authorit date of mailing of this international search rep	
6. The figure of the <b>drawing</b> to be publ	ished with the abstract is Figure No.	· ·
as suggested by the appli		X None of the figures.
because the applicant fail	ed to suggest a figure.	
because this figure better	characterizes the invention.	

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

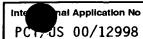
Claims Nos.: 5-7

Claims 5-7 refer to agonists and antagonists of OX2R, without however giving a true technical characterization. Moreover, no such compounds are defined in the application. In consequence, said claims are ambiguous and vague, and their subject-matter is not sufficiently disclosed and supported according to Art. 5 and 6 PCT. No menaingful search can be carried out for such purely speculative claims, the wording of which is, in fact, a mere recitation of the results to be achieved.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

Box III TEXT OF THE ABSTRACT (Continuation of item 5 of the first sheet)

ine 'rece	two	of rs"	the	text,	please	e add	the	words	"of	0X2"	after	the	word		
•	· P	_	•												
						•									
														,	
														•	
					٠			.*							
		٠					•							:	
•															
						•									
		•													



		PCT/US (	)0/12998 
C.(Continua	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
ategory °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages		Relevant to claim No.
, X	WO 00 06698 A (ENDRESS GREGORY A ;FLORENCE KIMBERLY A (US); HUMAN GENOME SCIENCES) 10 February 2000 (2000-02-10) compare 0X2R and its homologs with sequences 208 and 236.		1-4
	PRESTON S. ET AL.: "The leukocyte/neuron cel surface antigen OX2 binds to a ligand on macrophages." EUR. J. IMMUNOL., vol. 27, no. 8, August 1997 (1997-08), pages 1911-1918, XP000952951 the whole document		1-4,8
	•		
_			
-	<i>:</i>		
:			-: ···
			tr.
			acto.
	to the second		(1) (1) 2) (2)
	Note that the second of the se	. ការ លេ <u>ស</u> ្ន	

O+ .

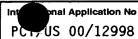
Inform

n patent family members

Internal Application No PC17 US 00/12998

Patent document cited in search report Publication date Patent family member(s) Publication date

WO 0006698 A 10-02-2000 AU 5134799 A 21-02-2000



A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 7 C12N15/12 C07K14/705 C07K16/28 A61K38/17 G01N33/50

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

#### **B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)} \\ IPC 7 & C12N & C07K & A61K & G01N \end{array}$ 

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, BIOSIS, EMBL

C. DOCUME	ENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DATABASE EMBL SEQUENCES 'Online! Accession No. AI613766, 26 April 1999 (1999-04-26) MARRA M.: "EST; Mouse cDNA clone IMAGE:902168" XP002150632 compare with aa 77-173 of seq. ID 2.	1,3,4
X	HEATH J.K. ET AL.: "The human A33 antigen is a transmembrane glycoprotein and a novel member of the immunoglobulin family."  PROC. NATL. ACAD. SCI. USA, vol. 94, 1997, pages 469-474, XP002150631 compare VLVPP (A33 aa 137-141) and LIIIG (A33 aa 249-253) with aa 146-150 and aa 251-255 of OX2R.	1,3,4
<u>.                                    </u>		L

Y Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	Patent family members are listed in annex.
<ul> <li>Special categories of cited documents:</li> <li>"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance</li> <li>"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date</li> <li>"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)</li> <li>"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means</li> <li>"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed</li> </ul>	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention  "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone  "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.  "&" document member of the same patent family
Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
20 October 2000	07/11/2000
Name and mailing address of the ISA	Authorized officer
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL – 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31–70) 340–2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31–70) 340–3016	Galli, I

1

# **PCT**







#### INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

GR

(51) International Patent Classification 7: C12N 15/12, C07K 14/705, 16/28, A61K

A1

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 00/70045

(43) International Publication Dates

23 November 2000 (23.11.00)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US00/12998

(22) International Filing Date:

38/17, G01N 33/50

11 May 2000 (11.05.00)

(30) Priority Data:

9911123.9 9925989.7

13 May 1999 (13.05.99)

3 November 1999 (03.11.99)

(74) Agents: THAMPOE, Immac, J. et al.; Schering-Plough Corporation, Patent Dept., K-6-1, 1990, 2000 Galloping Hill Road, Kenilworth, NJ 07033-0530 (US).

North California Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301 (US).

Palo Alio, CA 94303 (US) HOEK, Robert, M. [NL/US];

1943 Mount Vernon Court, #308, Mountain View, CA 94040 (US) SEDGWICK, Jonathan, D. [AU/US]; 365

(71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): MEDI-CAL RESEARCH COUNCIL [GB/GB]; 20 Park Crescent, London W1N 4AL (GB). SCHERING CORPORA-TION [US/US]; 2000 Galloping Hill Road, Kenilworth, NJ 07033-0530 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): BARCLAY, X., Neil [GB/GB]; 44 Minister Road, Oxford OX4 1LY (GB). BROWN, Marion, H. [GB/GB]; 28 Bridge Street, Osney, Oxford OX2 0BA (GB). GORMAN, Daniel, M. [US/US]; 6371 Central Ayenue, Newark, CA 94560 (US). LANIER, Lewis, L. [US/NS]; 1528 Frontero Avenue, Los Altos, CA 94024 (US). WRIGHT, Gavin, J. [GB/GB]; 18 St. Mary's Crescent, Netherthong, Holmfirth, Huddersfield, West Yorkshire HD7 2XP (GB). CHERWINSKI, Holly [US/US]; 17100 Two Bar Road, Boulder Creek, CA 95006 (US), PHILLIPS, Joseph, H. [US/US]; 1511 Walnut Drive. (81) Designated States: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KG, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

#### Published

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: OX2 RECEPTOR HOMOLOGS

(57) Abstract

Nucleic acids encoding mammalian, e.g., primate, receptors of OX2, purified proteins and fragments thereof. Antibodies, both polyclonal and monoclonal, are also provided. Method of using the compositions for both diagnostic and therapeutic utilities are described.

## FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
ΑU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
ΑZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	zw	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

#### **OX2 RECEPTOR HOMOLOGS**

#### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to compositions and methods for affecting mammalian physiology, including immune system function. In particular, it provides reagents or methods which may regulate development and/or the immune system. Diagnostic and therapeutic uses of these materials are also described.

#### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

10

15

20

25

30

35

The OX2 antigen (OX2) is a cell surface protein identified on a variety of cells including thymocytes, B lymphocytes, activated T lymphocytes, neurons, endothelial cells, and follicular dendritic cells. Barclay (1981) Immunology 44:727-736. Sequence analysis indicates that it is a transmembrane protein containing two extracellular immunoglobulin-like (Iglike) domains and a short cytoplasmic domain. Clark, et al. (1985) EMBO J. 4:113-118. This domain organization is common and found in many different leukocyte surface proteins. Barclay, et al. (1997) Leucocyte Antigens Factsbook (2d. ed.) Academic Press, London. These types of proteins often interact with other proteins on the surfaces of other cells, also having Ig-like domains.

The distribution of the OX2 antigen is consistent with a hypothesis that OX2 relays a signal through a binding partner, e.g., the OX2 receptor (OX2R), to cells within the leukocyte lineage including macrophages, which express the receptor (Preston, et al. (1997) <u>Eur. J. Immunol.</u> 27:1911-1918) and possibly other cells of the monocyte-macrophage lineage. Also, the OX2 has been implicated in regulation of various functions of macrophages. In this scenario, for instance, expression of OX2 on neurons could establish a direct means of communication to the resident macrophages of the brain called microglia that might express OX2R, since they originate from the monocyte-macrophage lineage. Perry and Gordon (1988) <u>Trends Neurosci.</u> 11:273-277.

Generally, defective or exaggerated activation of macrophages contributes to pathogenesis of a wide range of

5

10

15

20

25

30

immunological and other diseases. See, e.g., McGee, et al. (eds. 1992) Oxford Textbook of Pathology Oxford University Press, Oxford; Lewis and McGee (eds. 1992) The Macrophage IRL Press, Oxford; and Bock and Goode (eds. 1997) The Molecular Basis of Cellular Defence Mechanisms Wiley & Sons.

Also, identification of the OX2 interacting proteins, e.g., the OX2R for the OX2 antigen, is difficult because the affinities of the interactions are often very low. This means that the binding of recombinant forms of cell surface proteins, e.g., OX2, to their binding partners, the interacting proteins, e.g., OX2R, is insufficiently stable to allow detection by normal methods. Thus, the interaction between CD48 and CD2, of which both partners contain two Ig-like domains in their extracellular regions, has a half-life of a fraction of a second. See Van der Merwe, et al. (1993) <u>Biochem. Soc. Trans.</u> 21:340S; and Van der Merwe and Barclay (1994) <u>Trends Biochem. Sci.</u> 19:354-358.

Recombinant forms of cell surface proteins such as OX2 can be made multivalent by a number of methods and used to detect novel proteins. An OX2 has been engineered to include a tag of two Ig-like domains from CD4. The recombinant soluble proteins are expressed by conventional expression methods in eukaryotic cells. In an earlier study, an interaction was observed between the multivalent recombinant OX2 protein on fluorescent beads and mouse macrophages. Preston, et al. (1997) <u>Eur. J. Immunol.</u> 27:1911-1918.

Despite the above, attempts to identify OX2R on mouse macrophages through use of a blocking antibody OX89 were not successful. Preston, et al. (1997) <u>Eur. J. Immunol.</u> 27:1911-1918.

From the foregoing, it is evident that the discovery, identification, and understanding of novel receptors for OX2-like molecules would be highly advantageous. The present invention provides new receptor homologs for OX2 ligands and related compounds, and methods for their use.

3

## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is directed to novel receptor homologs, for the ligand designated OX2, e.g., rodent and primate embodiments. These have been designated generically OX2 receptor homologs (OX2RH), with embodiments from various rodent and primate species. Two have been established as actually binding to the respective species OX2. In particular, it provides description of homologs designated OX2RH1, OX2RH2, OX2RH3, and OX2RH4. It includes nucleic acids encoding the polypeptides themselves and methods for their production and use. The nucleic acids of the invention are characterized, in part, by their homology to cloned complementary DNA (cDNA) sequences enclosed herein.

10

15

20

25

30

35

The present inventors have produced a new monoclonal antibody (mAb), designated OX102, for OX2R on rat macrophages which blocks the interaction between OX2 and OX2R. They have also isolated and characterised the rat OX2R gene and polypeptide. Sequences for the rat OX2R nucleic acid molecule and polypeptide (predicted amino acid sequence) are provided herein. By analogy with similar proteins, the inventors teach that the nucleotide and amino acid sequences of human OX2R will be at least 50% homologous with the corresponding rat OX2R sequences. The availability of the rat OX2R cDNA and a predicted OX2R polypeptide sequence enable identification of the equivalent human OX2R sequences, either through screening of known human sequences or the isolation of human nucleic acids by hybridisation or PCR technology.

The presence of a large cytoplasmic sequence in the OX2R polypeptide indicates that OX2R has a role in macrophage function, either in signalling or through interactions with components of the cytoplasm. Thus, the present invention provides for reagents based on OX2R that either mimic or recognise OX2R polypeptide or nucleic acid sequences, e.g., small molecular entities designed to react with OX2R binding sites, mAbs raised against OX2R or antisense sequences, which reagents constitute therapeutically useful compounds for modifying the

4

function of cells carrying OX2 and/or OX2R cell surface proteins (e.g., the function of cells such as macrophages, activated lymphocytes, neurons, endothelial cells, dendritic cells, thymocytes and B lymphocytes), either by enhancing or inhibiting cell activity. Thus, reagents based on OX2R that either mimic or recognise OX2R polypeptide or nucleic acid sequences have potential applications for controlling the wide range of functions of macrophages, including responses to bacterial infections, autoimmune diseases, etc.

Since the extracellular domain of OX2R is believed to be responsible for interacting with OX2, the present inventors provide a means of screening candidate compounds for an ability to affect (positively or negatively) binding between OX2 and OX2R. Thus OX2R as provided by the present invention can, e.g., be used to detect compounds which inhibit the interaction between OX2 and OX2R, and hence which are likely to affect the interaction between macrophages and other cells of the immune system, such as lymphocytes or follicular dendritic cells.

10

15

20

25

30

35

The nucleic acid and amino acid sequences for rat OX2R are shown in Table 1. Various aspects of the invention are stated below. Other aspects are clear from the detailed description.

Hence, in a first aspect, the present invention provides a substance comprising a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence set out in Table 1.

In a further aspect, the present invention provides a substance comprising a polypeptide having at least 50% amino acid sequence identity with the amino acid sequence set out in Table 1.

In a further aspect, the present invention provides a polypeptide which is a mutant, variant, derivative or allele of an above polypeptide and which has a characteristic property of full-length OX2R, e.g., an ability to bind with an OX2 or with an antibody for full-length OX2R.

In a further aspect, the present invention provides a substance which is a fragment of an above polypeptide (e.g., a fragment of a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence set out.

5

in Table 1), which fragment exhibits a characteristic property of full-length OX2R protein. For example, the fragment may bind with an OX2 protein or with an antibody for full-length OX2R protein. In one embodiment, the fragment includes part or all of the cytoplasmic domain of OX2R or an active portion of that domain. In another embodiment, the fragment includes part or all of the extracellular domain of OX2R or an active portion of that domain. Since the extracellular domain is believed to be responsible for interacting with OX2, such fragments according to the present invention including part or all of the extracellular domain, can be used to screen candidate compounds for an ability to interfere with the binding between OX2 and OX2R.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Accordingly, the present invention provides methods and materials for screening candidate compounds likely to have the ability to interfere with the OX2/OX2R interaction between macrophages and other cells, including thymocytes, B lymphocytes, activated T lymphocytes, neurons, endothelial cells and follicular dendritic cells.

Polypeptides and fragments as above may be recombinant and/or isolated polypeptides.

In a further aspect, the present invention provides a substance comprising a nucleic acid having the nucleotide sequence of Table 1. The present invention also provides a substance which comprises a nucleic acid molecule encoding an above polypeptide or fragment. Thus, Table 1 shows the cDNA sequence of an exemplary nucleic acid molecule coding for an OX2R polypeptide. The nucleic acid molecule may have at least 50% sequence homology with the nucleic acid sequence of Table 1.

The invention also provides a substance comprising a nucleic acid molecule having part of a coding nucleotide sequence of Table 1. Where the substance comprises a part of a coding nucleotide sequence of Table 1, it will be a part which is characteristic of an OX2R gene. Thus, the part may encode a polypeptide fragment as stated above, which binds with OX2 or an antibody for full-length OX2R. Alternatively, the part may comprise at least 4 to 7 contiguous codons, often at least 7 to 9

6

contiguous codons, typically at least 9 to 13 contiguous codons and, most preferably, at least 20 to 30 contiguous codons of a nucleotide sequence of Table 1. Alternatively, the part may encode at least 4 to 7 contiguous amino acids, often at least 7 to 9 contiguous amino acids, typically at least about 9 to 13 contiguous amino acids and, most preferably, at least about 20 to 30 contiguous amino acids of a polypeptide sequence of Table 1.

Nucleic acid molecules as above may be recombinant and/or isolated.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

In further aspects, the present invention provides vectors comprising an OX2R nucleic acid as herein provided, e.g., expression vectors in which an OX2R nucleic acid sequence is operably linked to control sequences to direct its expression. Also provided are host cells transformed with such vectors. The present invention further includes a method of producing OX2R polypeptides, comprising culturing such host cells and isolating OX2R polypeptide produced.

In a further aspect, the present invention provides a method of expressing OX2R in host cells, the method including the steps of inserting a nucleic acid molecule as above into a host cell and providing conditions for expression of said nucleic acid molecule in the host cell. The method may employ an expression vector.

In a further aspect, the present invention provides a composition comprising a soluble form of an OX2R polypeptide or fragment as above, the composition also optionally including an adjuvant, pharmaceutical carrier, or excipient. The composition can be used, e.g., to generate an antibody response to an OX2R polypeptide.

In further aspects, the present invention provides above OX2R polypeptides and nucleic acid molecules for use in screening candidate compounds likely to be useful as therapeutics. The present invention provides the use of an OX2R polypeptide or fragment as above in the screening for substances likely to be useful for the treatment of bacterial infections, autoimmune diseases, and the like.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The present invention also provides the use of OX2R polypeptides, polypeptide fragments, and nucleic acids for the identification of ligands for OX2R other than OX2. The present invention also provides the use of OX2R polypeptides, polypeptide fragments, and nucleic acids for the design of mimetics of OX2.

7

In a further aspect, the present invention provides antibodies capable of specifically binding to OX2R polypeptides, polypeptide fragments, and nucleic acids as above, and compositions comprising such antibodies. These antibodies can be used in assays to detect and quantify the presence of OX2R, as well as in methods of purifying OX2R. The antibodies may be polyclonal. Preferably, the antibodies are IgG antibodies, more preferably monoclonal IgG antibodies.

In a further aspect, the present invention provides the use of OX2R polypeptides, polypeptide fragments, and nucleic acid molecules as provided herein to produce binding molecules, such as substances with one or more antibody domains, which can block the interaction between OX2 and OX2R. These may be included in a composition likely to be useful in the preparation of medicaments for the treatment of bacterial infections, autoimmune diseases, and the like. Where the binding molecules are antibodies, they may be IgG antibodies, preferably monoclonal IgG antibodies.

In a further aspect, the present invention provides the use of OX2R nucleic acids as defined above in the design of antisense oligonucleotides to restrict OX2R expression in a population of macrophage cells, e.g., phosphorothiolated or cholesterol-linked oligonucleotides which can facilitate internalization and stabilization of the oligonucleotides.

In a further aspect, the present invention provides a method of amplifying a nucleic acid test sample, which comprises priming a nucleic acid polymerase reaction with primer oligonucleotides obtainable from the sequence information provided herein. The nucleic acid test sample may be of a human, such that nucleic acid coding for a human OX2R is amplified using such a method.

In a further aspect, the present invention provides a method of obtaining a nucleic acid molecule coding for part or all of an

PCT/US00/12998 WO 00/70045

OX2R from a species other than rat, e.g., human OX2R, which comprises probing a nucleic acid test sample from the species of interest with a nucleic acid probe obtainable from the sequence information provided herein.

5

10

15

20

25

30

8

In a further aspect, the present invention provides a method of obtaining an OX2R polypeptide sequence from a species other than rat, e.g., a human OX2R, which comprises searching databases for polypeptide sequences at least 50% homologous with an OX2R amino acid sequence as provided herein (Table 1). Similarly, OX2R nucleic acid sequences from species other than rat, e.g., human OX2R, can be obtained by searching databases for nucleotide sequences at least 50% homologous with an OX2R nucleotide sequence as provided herein.

The present invention also provides the use of the nucleic acid sequence information provided herein in the search for mutations in OX2R genes, e.g., using techniques such as single stranded conformation polymorphism (SSCP).

The present invention provides a composition of matter selected from: a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 2; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 2; a natural sequence rodent OX2RH1 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 2; a fusion polypeptide comprising rat OX2RH1 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 4; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 4; a natural sequence rodent OX2RH1 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 4; a fusion polypeptide comprising human OX2RH1 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping 35 segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of

5

10

SEQ ID NO: 6; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 6; a natural sequence rodent OX2RH1 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 6; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH1 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 8; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 8; a natural sequence rodent OX2RH1 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 8; a fusion polypeptide comprising human OX2RH2 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids 15 identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 10; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 10; a natural sequence rodent OX2RH2 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 10; a fusion polypeptide 20 comprising mouse OX2RH2 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping 25 segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12; a natural sequence rodent OX2RH3 comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 12; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH3 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at 30 least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 20; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 20; a natural sequence primate OX2RH1.2 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 20; a 35 fusion polypeptide comprising primate OX2RH1.2 sequence; a

10

substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino

5

15

20

25

30

acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 23; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 23; a natural sequence rodent OX2RH4 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 23; or a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH4 sequence. Some preferred embodiments include wherein the distinct nonoverlapping segments

of identity: include one of at least eight amino acids; include one of at least four amino acids and a second of at least five amino acids; include at least three segments of at least four, five, and six amino acids, or include one of at least twelve amino acids. Other preferred embodiment include those wherein

the: a) OX2RH1 polypeptide: comprises a mature sequence of Tables 1 or 2; is an unglycosylated form of OX2RH polypeptide; is from a primate, such as a human; is from a rodent, such as a rat or mouse; comprises at least seventeen amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 6, or 20; exhibits at least four nonoverlapping segments of at

least seven amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 6, or 20; is a natural allelic variant of OX2RH1; has a length at least about 30 amino acids; exhibits at least two non-overlapping epitopes which are specific for a primate or rodent OX2RH1; is glycosylated; has a molecular weight of at least 30 kD with natural glycosylation;

is a synthetic polypeptide; is attached to a solid substrate; is conjugated to another chemical moiety; is 5-fold or less substituted from natural sequence; or is a deletion or insertion variant from a natural sequence; b) OX2RH2 polypeptide: comprises a mature sequence of Table 2; is an unglycosylated form of OX2RH2 polypeptide; is from a primate, such as a human; is from a

rodent, such as a mouse; comprises at least seventeen amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 8 or 10; exhibits at least four nonoverlapping segments of at least seven amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 8 or 10; is a natural allelic variant of OX2RH2; has a length at least about

35 30 amino acids; exhibits at least two non-overlapping epitopes which are specific for a primate or rodent OX2RH2; is

11

glycosylated; has a molecular weight of at least 30 kD with natural glycosylation; is a synthetic polypeptide; is attached to a solid substrate; is conjugated to another chemical moiety; is a 5-fold or less substitution from natural sequence; or is a deletion or insertion variant from a natural sequence; c) OX2RH3 5 polypeptide: comprises a mature sequence of Table 3; is an unglycosylated form of OX2RH3; is from a rodent, such as a mouse; comprises at least seventeen amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 12; exhibits at least four nonoverlapping segments of at least seven amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 12; is a natural allelic variant of 10 OX2RH3; has a length at least about 30 amino acids; exhibits at least two non-overlapping epitopes which are specific for a rodent OX2RH3; is glycosylated; has a molecular weight of at least 30 kD with natural glycosylation; is a synthetic polypeptide; is attached to a solid substrate; is conjugated to 15 another chemical moiety; is 5-fold or less substituted from natural sequence; or is a deletion or insertion variant from a natural sequence; or d) OX2RH4 polypeptide: comprises a mature sequence of Table 2; is an unglycosylated form of OX2RH4; is from a rodent, such as a mouse; comprises at least seventeen amino 20 acids of SEQ ID NO: 23; exhibits at least four nonoverlapping segments of at least seven amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 23; is a natural allelic variant of OX2RH4; has a length at least about 30 amino acids; exhibits at least two non-overlapping epitopes which are specific for a rodent OX2RH4; is glycosylated; has a 25 molecular weight of at least 30 kD with natural glycosylation; is a synthetic polypeptide; is attached to a solid substrate; is conjugated to another chemical moiety; is 5-fold or less substituted from natural sequence; or is a deletion or insertion variant from a natural sequence. In yet other embodiments, the 30 invention provides a composition comprising: al) a substantially pure OX2RH1 and another Ig superfamily member; a2) a substantially pure OX2RH2 and: another Ig superfamily member, DAP12, or DAP10; a3) a substantially pure OX2RH3 and: another Ig superfamily member, DAP12, or DAP10; a4) a substantially pure 35 OX2RH4 and: another Ig superfamily member, DAP12, or DAP10; or a

sterile OX2RH1 polypeptide; a sterile OX2RH2 polypeptide; a sterile OX2RH3 polypeptide; a sterile OX2RH4 polypeptide; the OX2RH1, OX2RH2, OX2RH3, or OX2RH4 polypeptide and a carrier, wherein the carrier is an aqueous compound, including water, saline, and/or buffer; and/or formulated for oral, rectal, nasal, topical, or parenteral administration.

12

Fusion polypeptides are also provided, e.g., comprising: mature protein sequence of Tables 1-3; a detection or purification tag, including a FLAG, His6, or Ig sequence; or sequence of another Ig superfamily protein. Kits are also provided, e.g., comprising an OX2RH polypeptide and: a compartment comprising the protein or polypeptide; or instructions for use or disposal of reagents in the kit.

10

15

20

25

30

35

The invention also embraces various antibody like reagents, including antibodies derived from different species. provides, e.g., a binding compound comprising an antigen binding site from an antibody, which specifically binds to a natural OX2RH polypeptide, e.g., OX2RH1, OX2RH2, OX2RH3, and/or OX2RH4, wherein: the binding compound is in a container; the OX2RH polypeptide is from a rodent or primate; the binding compound is an Fv, Fab, or Fab2 fragment; the binding compound is conjugated to another chemical moiety; or the antibody: is raised against a peptide sequence of a mature polypeptide of Tables 1-3; is raised against a mature OX2RH; is raised to a purified mammalian OX2RH; is immunoselected; is a polyclonal antibody; binds to a denatured OX2RH; exhibits a Kd to antigen of at least 30  $\mu\text{M}$ ; is attached to a solid substrate, including a bead or plastic membrane; is in a sterile composition; or is detectably labeled, including a radioactive or fluorescent label. Kits are thereby provided, e.g., comprising such binding compounds and: a compartment comprising the binding compound; or instructions for use or disposal of reagents in the kit. Methods are also provided, e.g., producing an antigen: binding compound or antigen: antibody complex, comprising contacting under appropriate conditions a mammalian OX2RH polypeptide with an antibody, thereby allowing the complex to form. Preferably, in this method: the complex is

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

purified from other cytokine or Ig superfamily receptors; the complex is purified from other antibody; the contacting is with a sample comprising a mammalian OX2; the contacting allows quantitative detection of the antigen; the contacting is with a sample comprising the antibody; or the contacting allows quantitative detection of the antibody. Related compositions are made available, e.g., comprising: a sterile binding compound, or the binding compound and a carrier, wherein the carrier is: an aqueous compound, including water, saline, and/or buffer; and/or formulated for oral, rectal, nasal, topical, or parenteral administration.

13

The present invention further provides nucleic acids, e.g., an isolated or recombinant nucleic acid encoding a OX2RH polypeptide wherein the: OX2RH is from a mammal; or the nucleic acid: encodes an antigenic peptide sequence of Tables 1-3; encodes a plurality of antigenic peptide sequences of Tables 1-3; exhibits identity over at least thirteen nucleotides to a natural cDNA encoding the segment; is an expression vector; further comprises an origin of replication; is from a natural source; comprises a detectable label; comprises synthetic nucleotide sequence; is less than 6 kb, preferably less than 3 kb; is from a primate or rodent; comprises a natural full length coding sequence; is a hybridization probe for a gene encoding the OX2RH; further encodes DAP12 or DAP10; or is a PCR primer, PCR product, or mutagenesis primer. Cells comprising the recombinant nucleic acid are also provided, e.g., wherein the cell is: a prokaryotic cell; a eukaryotic cell; a bacterial cell; a yeast cell; an insect cell; a mammalian cell; a mouse cell; a primate cell; or a human cell. Kits comprising the nucleic acid are provided, e.g., with a compartment comprising the nucleic acid; with a compartment further comprising a mammalian OX2RH polypeptide; or with instructions for use or disposal of reagents in the kit.

Alternatively, the invention provides a nucleic acid which: hybridizes under wash conditions of 30 minutes at 40° C and less than 2M salt to the coding portion of SEQ ID NO: 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 19, or 22; or exhibits identity over a stretch of at least

14

about 30 nucleotides to a primate or rodent OX2RH cDNA. Preferably, the wash conditions are at: 50° C and/or 500 mM salt; or 60° C and/or 150 mM salt; the stretch is at least 55 nucleotides or 75 nucleotides; or the nucleic acid further encodes a DAP12 or DAP10 peptide.

5

10

Other methods are further embraced, e.g., a method of modulating physiology or development of a cell or tissue culture cells comprising contacting the cell with an agonist or antagonist of a mammalian OX2RH. Often, the cell is transformed with a nucleic acid encoding an OX2RH.

15

# DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

OUTLINE

- I. General
- 5 II. Activities
  - III. Nucleic acids
    - A. encoding fragments, sequence, probes
    - B. mutations, chimeras, fusions
    - C. making nucleic acids
- 10 D. vectors, cells comprising
  - IV. Proteins, Peptides
    - A. fragments, sequence, immunogens, antigens
    - B. muteins
    - C. agonists/antagonists, functional equivalents
- D. making proteins
  - V. Making nucleic acids, proteins
    - A. synthetic
    - B. recombinant
    - C. natural sources
- 20 VI. Antibodies
  - A. polyclonals
  - B. monoclonal
  - C. fragments; Kd
  - D. anti-idiotypic antibodies
- 25 E. hybridoma cell lines
  - VII. Kits and Methods to quantify OX2RHs
    - A. ELISA
    - B. assay mRNA encoding
    - C. qualitative/quantitative
- 30 D. kits
  - VIII. Therapeutic compositions, methods
    - A. combination compositions
    - B. unit dose
    - C. administration
- 35 IX. Screening
  - X. Ligands

#### I. General

The present invention provides amino acid sequences and DNA sequences of mammalian, herein primate and rodent, receptor-like subunit molecules, these designated OX2 receptor homologs (OX2RH). These genes have particular defined properties, either or both structural and biological. Various cDNAs encoding these molecules were obtained from mammal, e.g., human and rodent, cDNA

16

sequence libraries. Other mammalian, e.g., primate, rodent, or other, counterparts would also be desired.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The OX2 antigen was first characterized in rat, using a monoclonal antibody (mAb) MRC OX2. See, e.g., McMaster and Williams (1979) Eur. J. Immunol. 9:426-433; Barclay (1981) Immunology 44:727-736; Barclay (1981) Immunology 42:593-600; Bukovsky, et al. (1984) Immunology 52:631-640; and Webb and Barclay (1984) J. Neurochem. 43:1061-1067. Using this antibody in immunohistochemical (IHC) staining of tissue sections or cell suspensions for flow cytometry revealed that the OX2 antigen was expressed by a wide variety of cells, e.g. neurons, vascular endothelium, B cells, activated T cells, follicular dendritic cells, smooth muscle cells and trophoblasts. Furthermore, human OX2 is known to be expressed in normal brain and by B cells. McCaughan, et al. (1987) Immunogenetics 25:329-335. Characterization of the rat protein recognized by MRC OX2 (Clark, et al. (1985) <u>EMBO J.</u> 4:113-118) revealed that OX2 consists of about 248 amino acids comprising two extracellular immunoglobulin (Ig) domains, a transmembrane domain and a short C-terminal cytoplasmic tail. The molecule is glycosylated through 6 Nlinked glycosylation sites, three of which are present in the Nterminal V-like Ig domain and the others reside in the membrane proximal C2-like Ig domain. This places OX2 in the Ig superfamily (IgSF), forming a sub-group of small IgSF molecules with molecules like CD2, CD48, CD58, CD80, CD86, CD90, and CD147, which are characterized structurally, e.g., by the existence of the immunoglobulin-like domains corresponding to Ig variable and constant domains, a transmembrane segment, an intracellular domain, and characteristic cysteine and tryptophan residue See, e.g., Campbell, et al. (1979) Nature 282:341-342. Interestingly, CD90 is also highly expressed by neurons. Williams, et al. (1977) Cold Spring Harb. Symp. Quant. Biol. 41 Pt 1:51-61. Furthermore, it was shown that OX2 was a structural homologue of CD80 and CD86 (Borriello, et al. (1997) J. Immunol. 158:4548-4554) and that the OX2 gene was closely linked to those

coding for CD80 and CD86 on chromosome 16 in the mouse.

17

Borriello, et al. (1998) Mamm. Genome 9:114-118. Both CD80 and CD86 serve as ligands in a process known as co-stimulation, and therefore it is likely that OX2 would act as a ligand as well. The OX2 antigen will be referred hereafter as the OX2 protein or ligand OX2. The binding partner will be referred to as the OX2 receptor.

5

10

15

20

25

30

To identify the receptor for OX2 (OX2R), a multivalent reagent was prepared using rat OX2-rat CD4 fusion protein bound to fluorescent beads. This reagent was shown to bind to mouse and rat peritoneal macrophages, and this binding could be blocked by the mAb MRC OX88. Preston, et al. (1997) <u>Eur. J. Immunol.</u> 27:1911-1918. This mAb was shown to bind to macrophages isolated from both peritoneum and spleen and in IHC on spleen sections staining was found in areas known to contain high proportions of macrophages.

A second monoclonal antibody raised by the Barclay group, designated OX102, was shown to bind macrophages in the rat species and also to prevent specifically the binding of the OX2 molecule to rat peritoneal macrophages. Isolation of material binding to the OX102 molecule and N-terminal sequencing showed the putative OX2 receptor (OX2R) to be a novel molecule. This was cloned as described herein. That the protein recognized by the OX102 antibody was indeed the receptor was supported by the demonstration of a longer cytoplasmic tail on this molecule relative to the OX2 molecule itself (the ligand). Clark, et al. (1985) EMBO J. 4:113-118. Preliminary analysis of the OX2R did not reveal obvious motifs consistent with known signaling molecules although this does not exclude the potential role of this molecule in mediating OX2-delivered signals.

Then, a mouse homolog was identified, designated OX2RH1. Because the terminology OX2R should be reserved for those proteins which have been verified to actually bind to the OX2, the initial designation applied is a receptor homolog of the group 1. The nucleotide and amino acid sequences of this molecule are described herein.

18

Further analysis of available sequence databases revealed the presence of another distinct form of OX2RH, a molecule that showed significant homology in the putative extracellular Igdomain structures with OX2RH1 but with a different transmembrane and cytoplasmic sequence. These forms have herein been designated OX2RH2, and both human and mouse embodiments have been identified. Of particular note is the presence of a lysine (K) moiety at positions 224 (human) and 170 (mouse) that lies within the transmembrane portion of the molecule. Such a residue suggests that this molecule will associate with molecular partners such as DAP12 known to express motifs capable of signaling for cellular activation. See, e.g., Lanier, et al. (1998) <u>Nature</u> 391:703-707; Colonna(1998) <u>Nature</u> 391:642-3; Campbell, et al. (1999) <u>Int. J. Biochem. Cell. Biol.</u> 31:631-636; and Lopez-Botet, et al. (1999) Curr. Opin. Immunol. 11:301-307. Moreover, such suggests various signaling pathways and associated biochemistry. See, e.g., Lanier, et al. (1998) Immunity 8:693-701; Smith, et al. (1998) <u>J. Immunol.</u> 161:7-10; Gosselin, et al. (1999) <u>J. Leukoc. Biol.</u> 66:165-171; Tomasello, et al.(1998) <u>J.</u> Biol. Chem. 273:34115-34119; and McVicar, et al. (1998) J. Biol. Chem. 273:32934-32942. But, a full length mouse or human OX2RH2 form is yet to be isolated.

10

15

20

25

30

35

There is high homology between the mouse and rat extracellular regions of the OX2RH1 molecule, both of which have been confirmed to bind to their respective species OX2. Thus, the rat and mouse OX2RH1 embodiments are properly also referred to functionally as OX2R. Both contain typical extracellular, transmembrane, and intracellular domain structures. Human OX2RH1 embodiments were discovered. Additionally, soluble forms of the rat and mouse OX2RH1 may exist.

Related homologs, designated OX2RH2 and OX2RH4, have also been described, various embodiments originating in mouse and human. OX2RH2, H3, and H4 embodiments exhibit a charged lysine residue in the transmembrane segment. The human OX2RH2 embodiment lacks a signal sequence and shows some genomic sequence earmarks, suggesting that the functional form of the

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

19

natural human OX2RH2 should be closely related but slightly different from the sequence provided. The functional relationship of the mouse and human homologs 2 and 4 remain to be confirmed.

A further OX2R homolog was also found in the mouse. Although its homology is much more divergent, it exhibits some similarities in sequence. In particular, it has a lysine residue in the transmembrane region. Thus, like the other OX2RH2, H3, and H4 molecules exhibiting this feature, it would be expected to signal via an associating molecule such as DAP12. This embodiment is herein designated OX2RH3 from rodent, e.g., mouse.

Ongoing analysis of the expression patterns of the OX2RH1 indicates that in rat, mouse, and human leukocytes, OX2RH1 (as determined by flow cytometric staining with the OX102 antibody and/or analysis of mRNA expression by PCR techniques) is expressed most strongly by monocytes, granulocytes, and mast cells, marginally by B cells, and weakly by T cells. This is consistent with the preferential binding of the ligand OX2 to macrophages in earlier studies. In the normal rat central nervous system, a proportion of resident macrophage (or microglial cells) also express the OX2R, but at a low level.

Some applicable standard methods are described or referenced, e.g., in Maniatis, et al. (1982) Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor Press; Sambrook, et al. (1989) Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, (2d ed.), vols. 1-3, CSH Press, NY; Ausubel, et al., Biology, Greene Publishing Associates, Brooklyn, NY; or Ausubel, et al. (1987 and periodic supplements) Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Greene/Wiley, New York; each of which is incorporated herein by reference.

Nucleotide (SEQ ID NO: 1) and corresponding amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 2) of a rodent, e.g., rat, OX2 receptor homolog 1 (OX2RH1) coding segment is shown in Table 1. Similarly, further embodiments, primate, e.g., human, and rodent, e.g., mouse, are described, designated OX2RH1, 1.2, 2, and 4. The nucleic acid sequences are SEQ ID NO: 3, 19, 5, 7, 9, and 22;

20

the corresponding amino acid sequences are SEQ ID NO: 4, 20, 6, 8, 10, and 23 which are presented in Table 2. Table 3 provides the sequence of other rodent, e.g., mouse, OX2RH3 (SEQ ID NO: 11 and 12).

Reverse translation nucleic acid sequences are provided in Table 4 (SEQ ID NO: 13-14, 21, 15-17, 24, and 18). Table 5 provides alignment and numeric comparison of polypeptide sequences.

5

Table 1: Nucleotide and polypeptide sequences of rodent OX2R (homolog 1).

rat OX2RH1 (SEQ ID NO: 1 and 2):

ageggaggga teetggteat ggteaeeget geteeectae etgtgaagag aaagageaee 60

5

10

30

35

50

55

gagtgagccg ctgaaaacca gaaaaccgaa atg ctc tgc ttt tgg aga act tct 114

Met Leu Cys Phe Trp Arg Thr Ser

cac gta gca gta ctc ttg atc tgg ggg gtc ttc gcg gct gag tca agt 162
His Val Ala Val Leu Leu Ile Trp Gly Val Phe Ala Ala Glu Ser Ser

tgt cct gat aag aat caa aca atg cag aac aat tca tca act atg aca 210
Cys Pro Asp Lys Asn Gln Thr Met Gln Asn Asn Ser Ser Thr Met Thr

gaa gtt aac act aca gtg ttt gta cag atg ggt aaa aag gct ctg ctc 258
Glu Val Asn Thr Thr Val Phe Val Gln Met Gly Lys Lys Ala Leu Leu
20 25 30

tgc tgc cct tct att tca ctg aca aaa gta ata tta ata aca tgg aca 306
25 Cys Cys Pro Ser Ile Ser Leu Thr Lys Val Ile Leu Ile Thr Trp Thr

ata acc ctc aga gga cag cct tcc tgc ata ata tcc tac aaa gca gac 354

Ile Thr Leu Arg Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Ile Ile Ser Tyr Lys Ala Asp
50
60

aca agg gag acc cat gaa agc aac tgc tcg gac aga agc atc acc tgg

Thr Arg Glu Thr His Glu Ser Asn Cys Ser Asp Arg Ser Ile Thr Trp

70

75

80

gcc tcc aca cct gac ctc gct cct gac ctt cag atc agt gca gtg gcc 450
Ala Ser Thr Pro Asp Leu Ala Pro Asp Leu Gln Ile Ser Ala Val Ala
85 90 95

d0 ctc cag cat gaa ggg cgt tac tca tgt gat ata gca gta cct gac ggg 498
Leu Gln His Glu Gly Arg Tyr Ser Cys Asp Ile Ala Val Pro Asp Gly
100 105 110

aat ttc caa aac atc tat gac ctc caa gtg ctg gtg ccc cct gaa gta 546
45 Asn Phe Gln Asn Ile Tyr Asp Leu Gln Val Leu Val Pro Pro Glu Val

acc cac ttt cca ggg gaa aat aga act gca gtt tgt gag gcg att gca 594
Thr His Phe Pro Gly Glu Asn Arg Thr Ala Val Cys Glu Ala Ile Ala

ggc aaa cct gct gcg cag atc tct tgg acg cca gat ggg gat tgt gtc 642 Gly Lys Pro Ala Ala Gln Ile Ser Trp Thr Pro Asp Gly Asp Cys Val 145 150 155 160

gct aag aat gaa tca cac agc aat ggc acc gtg act gtc cgg agc aca 690 Ala Lys Asn Glu Ser His Ser Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Arg Ser Thr 165 170 175 22

WO 00/70045 PCT/US00/12998

	tgc cac Cys His	tgg Trp	gag Glu 180	cag Gln	agc Ser	cac His	gtg Val	tct Ser 185	gtc Val	gtg Val	ttc Phe	tgt Cys	gtt Val 190	gtc Val	tct Ser	738
5	cac ttg His Leu	aca Thr 195	act Thr	ggt Gly	aac Asn	cag Gln	tct Ser 200	ctg Leu	tct Ser	ata Ile	gaa Glu	ctg Leu 205	ggt Gly	aga Arg	G]À āāā	786
10	ggt gad Gly Asp 210	Gln	tta Leu	tta Leu	gga Gly	tca Ser 215	tac Tyr	att Ile	caa Gln	tac Tyr	atc Ile 220	atc Ile	cca Pro	tct Ser	att Ile	834
15	att att Ile Ile 225	ttg Leu	atc Ile	atc Ile	ata Ile 230	gga Gly	tgc Cys	att Ile	tgt Cys	ctt Leu 235	ttg Leu	aaa Lys	atc Ile	agt Ser	ggc Gly 240	882
•	tgc aga Cys Arg	, Lys	Cys	Lys 245	Leu	Pro	ьуs	ser	250	MIG	1111	110	rup	255		930
20	gag gat Glu Asj	gaa Glu	atg Met 260	Gln	ccg Pro	tat Tyr	gct Ala	agc Ser 265	тУг	aca Thr	gag Glu	aag Lys	agc Ser 270		cca Pro	978
25	ctc ta Leu Ty	t gat r Asp 275	Thr	gtg Val	acc Thr	acg Thr	acg Thr 280	GIU	gca Ala	cac His	cca Pro	gcg Ala 285		caa Gln	ggc Gly	1026
30	aaa gt Lys Va 29	l Asr	ggc Gly	aca Thr	gac Asp	tgt Cys 295	Leu	act Thr	ttg Leu	tca Ser	gcc Ala 300		gga Gly	atc Ile		1071
															aaactt	
35															aatgga	
															taatto	
40															caaatt	
40															caatcat	
															acatgat	
45															catctga	
	ttatca	agac	atc	tctgi	tca a	aaaa	ctca	ct g	gcgti	tccaq	g at	ttat	gaaa	gcta	aataaag	
50	tgagta	ttgg	aga	tgtti	ttt a	ata										1574

MLCFWRTSHVAVLLIWGVFAAESSCPDKNQTMQNNSSTMTEVNTTVFVQMGKKALLCCPSISLTKVILITWTITLR GQPSCIISYKADTRETHESNCSDRSITWASTPDLAPDLQISAVALQHEGRYSCDIAVPDGNFQNIYDLQVLVPPEV THFPGENRTAVCEAIAGKPAAQISWTPDGDCVAKNESHSNGTVTVRSTCHWEQSHVSVVFCVVSHLTTGNQSLSIE LGRGGDQLLGSYIQYIIPSIIILIIIGCICLLKISGCRKCKLPKSGATPDIEEDEMQPYASYTEKSNPLYDTVTTT EAHPASQGKVNGTDCLTLSAMGI

55

Table 2: Nucleotide and polypeptide sequences of additional OX2R homologs.

homologs. primate, e.g., human, OX2RH1 (SEQ ID NO: 3 and 4): 5 cagagaaaag cttctgttcg tccaagttac taaccaggct aaaccacata gacgtgaagg 60 aaggggctag aaggaaggga gtgccccact gttgatgggg taagaggatc ctgtactgag 120 aagttgacca gagagggtct caccatgcgc acagttcctt ctgtaccagt gtggaggaaa 180 10 agtactgagt gaagggcaga aaaagagaaa acagaa atg ctc tgc cct tgg aga Met Leu Cys Pro Trp Arg 15 act gct aac cta ggg cta ctg ttg att ttg act atc ttc tta gtg gcc 282 Thr Ala Asn Leu Gly Leu Leu Leu Ile Leu Thr Ile Phe Leu Val Ala -15 gaa gcg gag ggt gct gct caa cca aac tca tta atg ctg caa act 330 20 Glu Ala Glu Gly Ala Ala Gln Pro Asn Asn Ser Leu Met Leu Gln Thr -1 age aag gag aat cat get tta get tea age agt tta tgt atg gat gaa 378 Ser Lys Glu Asn His Ala Leu Ala Ser Ser Ser Leu Cys Met Asp Glu 25 aaa cag att aca cag aac tac tcg aaa gta ctc gca gaa gtt aac act Lys Gln Ile Thr Gln Asn Tyr Ser Lys Val Leu Ala Glu Val Asn Thr 426 35 30 tca tgg cct gta aag atg gct aca aat gct gtg ctt tgt tgc cct cct 474 Ser Trp Pro Val Lys Met Ala Thr Asn Ala Val Leu Cys Cys Pro Pro 35 atc gca tta aga aat ttg atc ata ata aca tgg gaa ata atc ctg aga 522 Ile Ala Leu Arg Asn Leu Ile Ile Ile Thr Trp Glu Ile Ile Leu Arg ggc cag cct tcc tgc aca aaa gcc tac aag aaa gaa aca aat gag acc 570 40 Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Thr Lys Ala Tyr Lys Lys Glu Thr Asn Glu Thr aag gaa acc aac tgt act gat gag aga ata acc tgg gtc tcc aga cct 618 Lys Glu Thr Asn Cys Thr Asp Glu Arg Ile Thr Trp Val Ser Arg Pro 45 105 gat cag aat tog gao ott cag att ogt acc gtg goo atc act cat gao 666 Asp Gln Asn Ser Asp Leu Gln Ile Arg Thr Val Ala Ile Thr His Asp 115 50 110 ggg tat tac aga tgc ata atg gta aca cct gat ggg aat ttc cat cgt 714 Gly Tyr Tyr Arg Cys Ile Met Val Thr Pro Asp Gly Asn Phe His Arg 135 140 130 125 55 gga tat cac ctc caa gtg tta gtt aca cct gaa gtg acc ctg ttt caa 762 Gly Tyr His Leu Gln Val Leu Val Thr Pro Glu Val Thr Leu Phe Gln 150 145

	aac agg aat aga act gca gta tgc aag gca gtt gca ggg aag cca gct 810 Asn Arg Asn Arg Thr Ala Val Cys Lys Ala Val Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala 160 165 170	
5	gcg cat atc tcc tgg atc cca gag ggc gat tgt gcc act aag caa gaa 858 Ala His Ile Ser Trp Ile Pro Glu Gly Asp Cys Ala Thr Lys Gln Glu 175 180 185	
10	tac tgg agc aat ggc aca gtg act gtt aag agt aca tgc cac tgg gag 906 Tyr Trp Ser Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Lys Ser Thr Cys His Trp Glu 190 195 200	
15	gtc cac aat gtg tct acc gtg acc tgc cac gtc tcc cat ttg act ggc 954 Val His Asn Val Ser Thr Val Thr Cys His Val Ser His Leu Thr Gly 210 215 220	
	aac aag agt ctg tac ata gag cta ctt cct gtt cca ggt gcc aaa aaa 100 Asn Lys Ser Leu Tyr Ile Glu Leu Leu Pro Val Pro Gly Ala Lys Lys 225 230 235	2
20	atc agc aaa att ata tat tcc ata tat cat cct tac tat tat	0
25	gac cat cgt ggg att cat ttg gtt gtt gaa agt caa tgg ctg cag aaa 109 Asp His Arg Gly Ile His Leu Val Val Glu Ser Gln Trp Leu Gln Lys 255 260 265	8
30	ata taaattgaat aaaacagaat ctactccagt tgttgaggag gatgaaatgc 115	
	agccctatgc cagctacaca gagaagaaca atcctctcta tgatactaca aacaaggtga 121	
35	aggeatetga ggeattacaa agtgaagttg acacagaeet ecataettta taagttgttg 127	
33	gactctagta ccaagaaaca acaacaaacg agatacatta taattactgt ctgattttct 133	
	tacagttcta gaatgaagac ttatattgaa attaggtttt ccaaggttct tagaagacat 13	
40	tttaatggat totcattoat accottgtat aattggaatt tttgattott agotgotaco 14	
	agctagttct ctgaagaact gatgttatta caaagaaaat acatgcccat gaccaaatat 15	
45	tcaaattgtg caggacagta aataatgaaa accaaatttc ctcaagaaat aactgaagaa 15	
40	ggagcaagtg tgaacagttt cttgtgtatc ctt 16	04

MLCPWRTANLGLLLILTIFLVAEAEGAAQPNNSLMLQTSKENHALASSSLCMDEKQITQNYSKVLAEVNTSWPVKM
50 ATNAVLCCPPIALRNLIIITWEIILRGQPSCTKAYKKETNETKETNCTDERITWVSRPDQNSDLQIRTVAITHDGY
YRCIMVTPDGNFHRGYHLQVLVTPEVTLFQNRNRTAVCKAVAGKPAAHISWIPEGDCATKQEYWSNGTVTVKSTCH
WEVHNVSTVTCHVSHLTGNKSLYIELLPVPGAKKISKIIYSIYHPYYYYLDHRGIHLVVESQWLQKI

WO 00/70045

	prin	nate,	e.ç	g., t	numar	, OX	2RH1	) ID NO: 19 and 20):									
5	atg Met	ctc Leu -25	tgc Cys	cct Pro	tgg Trp	aga Arg	act Thr -20	gct Ala	aac Asn	cta Leu	GJA aaa	cta Leu -15	ctg Leu	ttg Leu	att Ile	ttg Leu	48
10	act Thr -10	atc Ile	ttc Phe	tta Leu	gtg Val	gcc Ala -5	gaa Glu	gcg Ala	gag Glu	ggt Gly -1	gct Ala 1	gct Ala	caa Gln	cca Pro	aac Asn 5	aac Asn	96
10	tca Ser	tta Leu	atg Met	ctg Leu 10	caa Gln	act Thr	agc Ser	aag Lys	gag Glu 15	aat Asn	cat His	gct Ala	tta Leu	gct Ala 20	tca Ser	agc Ser	144
15	agt Ser	tta Leu	tgt Cys 25	atg Met	gat Asp	gaa Glu	aaa Lys	cag Gln 30	att Ile	aca Thr	cag Gln	aac Asn	tac Tyr 35	tcg Ser	aaa Lys	gta Val	192
20	ctc Leu	gca Ala 40	gaa Glu	gtt Val	aac Asn	act Thr	tca Ser 45	tgg Trp	cct Pro	gta Val	aag Lys	atg Met 50	gct Ala	aca Thr	aat Asn	gct Ala	240
25	gtg Val 55	ctt Leu	tgt Cys	tgc Cys	cct Pro	cct Pro 60	atc Ile	gca Ala	tta Leu	aga Arg	aat Asn 65	ttg Leu	atc Ile	ata Ile	ata Ile	aca Thr 70	288
20	tgg Trp	gaa Glu	ata Ile	atc Ile	ctg Leu 75	aga Arg	ggc ggc	cag Gln	cct Pro	tcc Ser 80	tgc Cys	aca Thr	aaa Lys	gcc Ala	tac Tyr 85	agg Arg	336
30	aaa Lys	gaa Glu	aca Thr	aat Asn 90	gag Glu	acc Thr	aag Lys	gaa Glu	acc Thr 95	aac Asn	tgt Cys	act Thr	gat Asp	gag Glu 100	aga Arg	ata Ile	384
35	acc Thr	tgg Trp	gtc Val 105	tcc Ser	aga Arg	cct Pro	gat Asp	cag Gln 110	aat Asn	tcg Ser	gac Asp	ctt Leu	cag Gln 115	att Ile	cgt Arg	cca Pro	432
40	gtg Val	gcc Ala 120	atc Ile	act Thr	cat His	gac Asp	ggg Gly 125	tat Tyr	tac Tyr	aga Arg	tgc Cys	ata Ile 130	atg Met	gta Val	aca Thr	cct Pro	480
45	gat Asp 135	Gly	aat Asn	ttc Phe	cat His	cgt Arg 140	gga Gly	tat Tyr	cac His	ctc Leu	caa Gln 145	gtg Val	tta Leu	gtt Val	aca Thr	cct Pro 150	528
5.0	gaa Glu	gtg Val	acc Thr	ctg Leu	ttt Phe 155	caa Gln	aac Asn	agg Arg	aat Asn	aga Arg 160	act Thr	gca Ala	gta Val	tgc Cys	aag Lys 165	gca Ala	576
50	gtt Val	gca Ala	G] À āāā	aag Lys 170	cca Pro	gct Ala	gcg Ala	cag Gln	atc Ile 175	tcc Ser	tgg Trp	atc Ile	cca Pro	gag Glu 180	Gly	gat Asp	624
<b>5</b> 5	tgt Cys	gcc Ala	act Thr 185	aag Lys	caa Gln	gaa Glu	tac Tyr	tgg Trp 190	agc Ser	aat Asn	ggc	aca Thr	gtg Val 195	act Thr	gtt Val	aag Lys	672

26

	agt Ser	aca Thr 200	tgc Cys	cac His	tgg Trp	gag Glu	gtc Val 205	cac His	aat Asn	gtg Val	tct Ser	acc Thr 210	gtg Val	acc Thr	tgc Cys	cac His	720
5	gtc Val 215	tcc Ser	cat His	ttg Leu	act Thr	ggc Gly 220	aac Asn	aag Lys	agt Ser	ctg Leu	tac Tyr 225	ata Ile	gag Glu	cta Leu	ctt Leu	cct Pro 230	768
10	gtt Val	cca Pro	ggt Gly	gcc Ala	aaa Lys 235	aaa Lys	tca Ser	gca Ala	aaa Lys	tta Leu 240	tat Tyr	att Ile	cca Pro	tat Tyr	atc Ile 245	atc Ile	816
15	ctt Leu	act Thr	att Ile	att Ile 250	att Ile	ttg Leu	acc Thr	atc Ile	gtg Val 255	gga Gly	ttc Phe	att Ile	tgg Trp	ttg Leu 260	ttg Leu	aaa Lys	864
	gtc Val	aat Asn	ggc Gly 265	tgc Cys	aga Arg	aaa Lys	tat Tyr	aaa Lys 270	ttg Leu	aat Asn	aaa Lys	aca Thr	gaa Glu 275	tct Ser	act Thr	cca Pro	912
20	gtt Val	gtt Val 280	gag Glu	gag Glu	gat Asp	gaa Glu	atg Met 285	cag Gln	ccc Pro	tat Tyr	gcc Ala	agc Ser 290	tac Tyr	aca Thr	gag Glu	aag Lys	960
25	aac Asn 295	aat Asn	cct Pro	ctc Leu	tat Tyr	gat Asp 300	act Thr	aca Thr	aac Asn	aag Lys	gtg Val 305	гÀг	gca Ala	tct Ser	cag Gln	gca Ala 310	1008
30	tta Leu	caa Gln	agt Ser	gaa Glu	gtt Val 315	gac Asp	aca Thr	gac Asp	ctc Leu	cat His 320	Thr	tta Leu	taa				1047

MLCPWRTANLGLLLILTIFLVAEAEGAAQPNNSLMLQTSKENHALASSSLCMDEKQITQNYSKVLAEVNTSWPVKM

35 ATNAVLCCPPIALRNLIIITWEIILRGQPSCTKAYRKETNETKETNCTDERITWVSRPDQNSDLQIRPVAITHDGY
YRCIMVTPDGNFHRGYHLQVLVTPEVTLFQNRNRTAVCKAVAGKPAAQISWIPEGDCATKQEYWSNGTVTVKSTCH
WEVHNVSTVTCHVSHLTGNKSLYIELLPVPGAKKSAKLYIPYIILTIIILTIVGFIWLLKVNGCRKYKLNKTESTP
VVEEDEMQPYASYTEKNNPLYDTTNKVKASQALQSEVDTDLHTLZ

rodent, e.g., mouse, OX2RH1 (SEQ ID NO: 5 and 6):

	aaaaccgaa atg ttt tgc ttt tgg aga act tct gcc cta gca gtg ctc tta 5																
5	aaaa	ccga	ia at Me	g tt t Ph 1	t tg e Cy	c tt s Ph	t tg e Tr	g ag p Ar 5	ga ac	t to r Se	t go er Al	.a L∈	a go u Al .0	agt .a.Va	g ct	c tta u Leu	51
	ata Ile 15	tgg Trp	ggg ggg	gtc Val	ttt Phe	gtg Val 20	gct Ala	ggg Gly	tca Ser	agt Ser	tgt Cys 25	act Thr	gat Asp	aag Lys	aat Asn	caa Gln 30	99
10	aca Thr	aca Thr	cag Gln	aac Asn	aac Asn 35	agt Ser	tca Ser	tct Ser	cct Pro	ctg Leu 40	aca Thr	caa Gln	gtg Val	aac Asn	act Thr 45	aca Thr	147
15	gtg Val	tct Ser	gta Val	cag Gln 50	ata Ile	ggt Gly	aca Thr	aag Lys	gct Ala 55	ctg Leu	ctc Leu	tgc Cys	tgc Cys	ttt Phe 60	tct Ser	att Ile	195
20	cca Pro	ctg Leu	aca Thr 65	aaa Lys	gca Ala	gta Val	tta Leu	atc Ile 70	aca Thr	tgg Trp	ata Ile	ata Ile	aag Lys 75	ctc Leu	aga Arg	ggc ggc	243
25	ctg Leu	cca Pro 80	tcc Ser	tgc Cys	aca Thr	ata Ile	gca Ala 85	tac Tyr	aaa Lys	gta Val	gat Asp	aca Thr 90	aag Lys	acc Thr	aat Asn	gaa Glu	291
30	Thr 95	Ser	Cys	Leu	Gly	Arg 100	Asn	Ile	Thr	Trp	Ala 105	Ser	aca Thr	Pro	Asp	110	339
30	agt Ser	cct Pro	gaa Glu	ctt Leu	cag Gln 115	atc Ile	agt Ser	gca Ala	gtg Val	acc Thr 120	ctc Leu	cag Gln	cat His	gag Glu	ggg Gly 125	act Thr	387
35	tac Tyr	aca Thr	tgt Cys	gag Glu 130	aca Thr	gta Val	aca Thr	cct Pro	gaa Glu 135	G] À aaa	aat Asn	ttt Phe	gaa Glu	aaa Lys 140	aac Asn	tat Tyr	435
40	gac Asp	ctc Leu	caa Gln 145	gtg Val	ctg Leu	gtg Val	ccc Pro	cct Pro 150	gaa Glu	gta Val	acc Thr	tac Tyr	ttt Phe 155	cca Pro	gag Glu	aaa Lys	483
45	Asn	Ara	Ser	Ala	Val	Cys	Glu	Ala	atg Met	Ala	Gly	Lys	cct Pro	gct Ala	gca Ala	cag Gln	531
E0	atc Ile 175	Ser	tgg Trp	tct Ser	cca Pro	gat Asp 180	Gly	gac Asp	tgt Cys	gtc Val	act Thr 185	acg Thr	agt Ser	gaa Glu	tca Ser	cac His 190	579
50	agc Ser	aat Asn	Gly	act Thr	gtg Val 195	act Thr	gtc Val	agg Arg	agc Ser	aca Thr 200	Cys	cac His	tgg Trp	gag Glu	cag Gln 205	aac Asn	627
55	aat Asn	gtg Val	tct Ser	gat Asp 210	gtg Val	tcc Ser	tgc Cys	att Ile	gtc Val 215	Ser	cat His	ttg Leu	act Thr	ggt Gly 220	aac Asn	caa Gln	675

28

	tct Ser	ctg Leu	tcc Ser 225	ata Ile	gaa Glu	ctg Leu	agt Ser	aga Arg 230	ggt Gly	ggt Gly	aac Asn	caa Gln	tca Ser 235	tta Leu	cga Arg	cca Pro	723
5	tat Tyr	att Ile 240	cca Pro	tac Tyr	atc Ile	ata Ile	cca Pro 245	tca Ser	att Ile	atc Ile	att Ile	ttg Leu 250	atc Ile	atc Ile	ata Ile	gga Gly	<b>7</b> 71
10	tgc Cys 255	att Ile	tgt Cys	ctt Leu	ttg Leu	aaa Lys 260	atc Ile	agt Ser	ggc Gly	ttc Phe	aga Arg 265	aaa Lys	tgc Cys	aaa Lys	ttg Leu	cca Pro 270	819
15	aaa Lys	tta Leu	gaa Glu	gct Ala	act Thr 275	tca Ser	gct Ala	att Ile	gag Glu	gag Glu 280	gat Asp	gaa Glu	atg Met	cag Gln	cct Pro 285	tat Tyr	867
20	gct Ala	agc Ser	tat Tyr	aca Thr 290	gag Glu	aag Lys	agc Ser	aat Asn	cca Pro 295	ctc Leu	tat Tyr	gat Asp	act Thr	gtg Val 300	act Thr	aag Lys	915
20	gtg Val	gag Glu	gca Ala 305	ttt Phe	cca Pro	gta Val	tca Ser	caa Gln 310	ggc Gly	gaa Glu	gtc Val	aat Asn	ggc Gly 315	aca Thr	gac Asp	tgc Cys	963
25				tcg Ser					taga	aacca	aag a	aaaa	agaa	ag t	caaga	igaca	1017
30	tcat	taati	tac 1	tgctt	tgct	t to	cttta	aaaat	teg	jacaa	atgg	aag	gacta	act 1	tggaa	attag	1077
30	ctc	ttcca	aaa 🤄	gctat	taaa	aa aq	gcaca	aaatq	g tto	ctaat	cgaa	atto	gcatt	ta a	aatto	ctatca	1137
	ttg	gaagt	ttt (	ggaat	tctct	g ct	tgcta	acct	g tta	atti	tag	gaag	gaact	ga 1	tttaa	ttatt	1197
35	acaa	aagaa	aag	cacat	tggtt	a to	ggtga	aaata	a tca	aagti	tgtg	caat	aaaq	gta 1	tgato	gaaaac	1257
	tga	gttt	cct	caaga	aaata	aa ci	tgca	ggag	g aad	caato	catc	acta	aaaga	aat	ttcat	gtgag	1317
40	ttc	ttaca	aaa d	aaaat	ttcct	ta to	gtata	acat	g act	catg	gtat	gtgt	gtc	caa '	ttaca	atgttt	1377
	att	tacaa	aat (	gtgta	atata	at g	caca	catti	gct	ttt	cagg	acat	ctc	ett (	gtaaa	aaaca	1437
	cac	tgga	gtt '	ttgga	attta	at a	aaag	cttai	c aaa	agtg	agca	ttg	gagat	tat	ttt		1490

45

MFCFWRTSALAVLLIWGVFVAGSSCTDKNQTTQNNSSSPLTQVNTTVSVQIGTKALLCCFSIPLTKAVLITWIIKL
RGLPSCTIAYKVDTKTNETSCLGRNITWASTPDHSPELQISAVTLQHEGTYTCETVTPEGNFEKNYDLQVLVPPEV
TYFPEKNRSAVCEAMAGKPAAQISWSPDGDCVTTSESHSNGTVTVRSTCHWEQNNVSDVSCIVSHLTGNQSLSIEL
SRGGNQSLRPYIPYIIPSIIILIIIGCICLLKISGFRKCKLPKLEATSAIEEDEMQPYASYTEKSNPLYDTVTKVE
AFPVSQGEVNGTDCLTLSAIGI

29

primate, e.g., human, OX2RH2 (SEQ ID NO: 7 and 8):

	prin			•									_++		aca	gaa	48
5	Met 1	Gly	Gly	Lys	Gln 5	Met '	rnr	GIN .	ASII	10	Der	aca Thr			15		
	ggt Gly	aac Asn	att Ile	tca Ser 20	cag Gln	cct Pro	gta Val	ctg Leu	atg Met 25	gat Asp	ata Ile	aat Asn	gct Ala	gtg Val 30	ctt Leu	tgt Cys	96
10	tgc Cys	cct Pro	cct Pro 35	att Ile	gca Ala	tta Leu	aga Arg	aat Asn 40	ttg Leu	atc Ile	ata Ile	ata Ile	aca Thr 45	tgg Trp	gaa Glu	ata Ile	144
15	atc Ile	ctg Leu 50	Arg	ggc Gly	cag Gln	cct Pro	tcc Ser 55	tgc Cys	aca Thr	aaa Lys	gcc Ala	tac Tyr 60	aag Lys	aaa Lys	gaa Glu	aca Thr	192
20	aat Asn 65	Glu	acc Thr	aag Lys	gaa Glu	acc Thr 70	aac Asn	tgt Cys	act Thr	gtt Val	gag Glu 75	aga Arg	ata Ile	acc Thr	tgg Trp	gtc Val 80	240
25	tct Ser	aga Arg	cct Pro	gat Asp	cag Gln 85	aat Asn	tcg Ser	gac Asp	ctt Leu	cag Gln 90	att Ile	cgt Arg	ccg Pro	gtg Val	gac Asp 95	acc Thr	288
	act Thr	cat His	gac Asp	ggg Gly 100	Tyr	tac Tyr	aga Arg	ggc Gly	ata Ile 105	var	gta Val	aca Thr	cct Pro	gat Asp 110	Gly	aat Asn	336
30	tto Phe	cat	cgt Arg	, Gly	tat Tyr	cac His	ctc Leu	caa Gln 120	vai	tta Leu	gtt Val	aca Thr	ccc Pro 125	gaa Glu	gtg Val	aac Asn	384
35	cta Lev	a tt i Ph	e Glr	a ago n Ser	agg Arg	aat Asn	ata Ile 135	The	gca Ala	gta Val	tgo Cys	aag Lys 140		gtt Val	aca Thr	G] À	432
40	aaq Ly: 14	s Pr	a gci o Ala	gco a Ala	cag Gln	atc Ile 150	Ser	tgg Trp	ato Ile	c cca e Pro	gaq Glu 15	1 013	tct Ser	att Ile	ctt Lev	gcc Ala 160	480
45	ac Th	t aa r Ly	s Gl	a gaa n Glu	ı Tyı	rrp	OT?	W2I	1 91	c aca y Thi 170	_ • •	g aco l Thi	g gtt Val	aaq Lys	agt Sei 179	aca Thr	528
	tg Cy	c cc s Pr	c tg	g gaq p Gli 180	u GI	c cac y His	aaq Lys	g tct s Sei	t ac r Th 18	r va.	g ac l Th	c tgo r Cy:	cat His	gto Val 190		c cat r His	576
50	tt Le	g ac u Th	t gg ir Gl 19	y As:	c aa n Ly	g agt s Sei	t cto	g tco u Se: 20	I Va	a aa l Ly	g tt s Le	g aa u As:	t tca n Sei 20		t ct	c aga u Arg	624
55	a c Th	r Se	ca gg er Gl	a tc y Se	t cc r Pr	a gco o Ala	g tt a Le 21	u se	c tt r Le	a ct u Le	g at u Il	c at e Il 22		t ta u Ty	t gt r Va	g aaa l Lys	672

WO 00/70045

30

PCT/US00/12998

432

	ctc Leu 225	tct Ser	ctt Leu	ttt Phe	gtg Val	gtc Val 230	att Ile	ctg Leu	gtc Val	Thr	aca Thr 235	gga Gly	ttt Phe	gtt Val	ttc Phe	ttc Phe 240	720
5	cag Gln	agg Arg	ata Ile	aat Asn	cat His 245	gtc Val	aga Arg	aaa Lys	gtt Val	ctt Leu 250	taaa	gaag	aa g	gaag	ggto	:t	770
	tctt	ttgc	tt c	tcct	cctt	g to	tctg	gact	gca	acat	tgg	tgag	atga	gt g	atgo	gtccag	830
10	cagt	gaac	tt g	ggcc	atgo	ga to	atgt	taaç	g gat	agaa	gcc	acto	agta	gg a	taga	agaaa	890
	agaa	agat	gg a	agaa	ıggat	c ct	gggc	:ttga	tga	ccat	gaa	gttt	ccct	at a	aaco	ctcaa	950
15	ccac	ctat	tc a	ttga	ctto	t tt	tgtg	jttaç	g agt	gaat	aaa	attt	tgtt	ca t	gcca	gtgtt	1010
20	ITWV IPEG	/SRPI	OMET	LQIF YWGN	RPVDT IGTVT	THDO TVKS1	YYRC	TVVT	PDGN	IFHRO	YHLC	OLVI	PEVN	ILFQS	RNI	AVCKA	ETKETNCTVER VTGKPAAQISW LIILYVKLSLF
	rode	ent,	e.g.	, mo	ouse,	ox2	RH2	(SEÇ	Q ID	NO:	9 ar	nd 10	)):				
25	aga Arg 1	ggc Gly	cag Gln	cct Pro	tcc Ser 5	tgc Cys	ata Ile	atg Met	gcc Ala	tac Tyr 10	aaa Lys	gta Val	gaa Glu	aca Thr	aag Lys 15	gag Glu	48
30	acc Thr	aat Asn	gaa Glu	acc Thr 20	tgc Cys	ttg Leu	ggc Gly	agg Arg	aac Asn 25	atc Ile	acc Thr	tgg Trp	gcc Ala	tcc Ser 30	aca Thr	cct Pro	96
35	gac Asp	cac His	att Ile 35	cct Pro	gac Asp	ctt Leu	cag Gln	atc Ile 40	agt Ser	gcg Ala	gtg Val	gcc Ala	ctc Leu 45	cag Gln	cat His	gag Glu	144
4.0	Gly	aat Asn 50	tac Tyr	tta Leu	tgt Cys	gag Glu	ata Ile 55	aca Thr	aca Thr	cct Pro	gaa Glu	60 Gly ggg	aat Asn	ttc Phe	cat His	aaa Lys	192
40	Val	Tyr	gac Asp	Leu	Gln	Val	Leu	gtg Val	ccc Pro	cct Pro	gaa Glu 75	gta Val	acc Thr	tac Tyr	ttt Phe	ctc Leu 80	240
45	ggg	gaa Glu	aat Asn	aga Arg	act Thr 85	gca Ala	gtt Val	tgt Cys	gag Glu	gca Ala 90	atg Met	gca Ala	ggc Gly	aag Lys	cct Pro 95	gct Ala	288
50	gca Ala	cag Gln	atc Ile	tct Ser 100	tgg Trp	act Thr	cca Pro	gat Asp	ggg Gly 105	gac Asp	tgt Cys	gtc Val	act Thr	aag Lys 110	agt Ser	gag Glu	336
55	tca Ser	cac His	agc Ser 115	aat Asn	ggc Gly	act Thr	gtg Val	act Thr 120	Val	agg Arg	agc Ser	act Thr	tgc Cys 125	cac His	tgg Trp	gag Glu	384

cag aac aat gtg tct gct gtg tcc tgc att gtc tct cat tcg act ggt
Gln Asn Asn Val Ser Ala Val Ser Cys Ile Val Ser His Ser Thr Gly
130
135

5	aat cag tot otg too ata gaa otg agt aga ggt acc acc agc acc acc Asn Gln Ser Leu Ser Ile Glu Leu Ser Arg Gly Thr Thr Ser Thr Thr 145 150 150	480
5	cct tcc ttg ctg acc att ctc tac gtg aaa atg gtc ctt ttg ggg att Pro Ser Leu Leu Thr Ile Leu Tyr Val Lys Met Val Leu Leu Gly Ile 165 170 175	528
10	att ctt ctt aaa gtg gga ttt gct ttc ttc cag aag aga aat gtt acc Ile Leu Leu Lys Val Gly Phe Ala Phe Phe Gln Lys Arg Asn Val Thr 180 185 190	576
15	aga aca tgaatatcca gatttctgga agctcattag tctgatgaca cataccagaa Arg Thr	632
	aacagcattt gtaatcaact ttctcattgg aatccagctt acccgtccct gctgtcttca	692
20	tgtttgttag acactcacct ccaaattctt aactgagaag ggctcctgtc taaaggaaat	752
20	atggggacaa attgtggagc atagaccaaa agaaaggcca tccagagact gccccaccta	812
	aggacccatc ccatatacag acaccaaacc cagacactac tgaagatgct gcgaagcgtt	872
25	tgctgacagg agcctgttat agctgtctcc tgagaggctc agccagagcc tgacaaatac	932
	ataggtagat gcttgcagcc aacaactgga ctgagcaaaa aatctccatt ggaggagtta	992
20	gagaaaggac tgaagagggt gaaagggttt gcagccccat aggaagaaca acaatatcaa	1052
30	ccaaccagat ctcccagagc tcccagggac taa	1085
35	RGQPSCIMAYKVETKETNETCLGRNITWASTPDHIPDLQISAVALQHEGNYLCEITTPEGNFHKVY TYFLGENRTAVCEAMAGKPAAQISWTPDGDCVTKSESHSNGTVTVRSTCHWEQNNVSAVSCIVSHS SRGTTSTTPSLLTILYVKMVLLGIILLKVGFAFFQKRNVTRT	(DLQVLVPPEV STGNQSLSIEL
40	Rodent, e.g., mouse, OX2RH4 (SEQ ID NO: 22 and 23):	
40	atg cat gct ctg ggg agg att ccg act ttg act ttg ctg atc ttc atc Met His Ala Leu Gly Arg Ile Pro Thr Leu Thr Leu Leu Ile Phe Ile -25 -20 -15 -10	48
45	aat att ttt gtg tct ggg tca agt tgt act gat gag aat caa aca ata Asn Ile Phe Val Ser Gly Ser Ser Cys Thr Asp Glu Asn Gln Thr Ile $-5$ $-1$ 1 $5$	96
50	cag aat gac agt toa tot tot otg aca caa gtt aac act aca atg tot Gln Asn Asp Ser Ser Ser Leu Thr Gln Val Asn Thr Thr Met Ser	144
55	gta cag atg gat aaa aag gct ctg ctc tgc tgc ttt tct agt cca ctg Val Gln Met Asp Lys Lys Ala Leu Leu Cys Cys Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu 25 30 35	192
	ata aat gca gta tta atc aca tgg ata ata aaa cac aga cac ctg cct Ile Asn Ala Val Leu Ile Thr Trp Ile Ile Lys His Arg His Leu Pro 40 45 50 55	240

	tcc Ser	tgc Cys	aca Thr	ata Ile	gca Ala 60	tac Tyr	aac Asn	cta Leu	gat Asp	aaa Lys 65	aag Lys	acc Thr	aat Asn	gaa Glu	acc Thr 70	agc Ser	288
5	tgc Cys	ttg Leu	ggc Gly	agg Arg 75	aac Asn	atc Ile	acc Thr	tgg Trp	gcc Ala 80	tcc Ser	aca Thr	cct Pro	gac Asp	cac His 85	agt Ser	cct Pro	336
10	gaa Glu	ctt Leu	cag Gln 90	atc Ile	agt Ser	gca Ala	gtg Val	gcc Ala 95	ctc Leu	cag Gln	cat His	gag Glu	ggg Gly 100	act Thr	tac Tyr	aca Thr	384
15	tgt Cys	gag Glu 105	ata Ile	gta Val	aca Thr	cct Pro	gaa Glu 110	G] À ààà	aat Asn	tta Leu	gaa Glu	aaa Lys 115	gtc Val	tat Tyr	gac Asp	ctc Leu	432
20	caa Gln 120	gtg Val	ctg Leu	gtg Val	ccc Pro	cct Pro 125	gag Glu	gta Val	acc Thr	tac Tyr	ttt Phe 130	cca Pro	G] À	aaa Lys	aac Asn	aga Arg 135	480
٥٢	act Thr	gca Ala	gtc Val	tgt Cys	gag Glu 140	gca Ala	atg Met	gca Ala	ggc Gly	aag Lys 145	cct Pro	gct Ala	gca Ala	cag Gln	atc Ile 150	tct Ser	528
25	tgg Trp	act Thr	cca Pro	gat Asp 155	ggg Gly	gac Asp	tgt Cys	gtc Val	act Thr 160	aag Lys	agt Ser	gag Glu	tca Ser	cac His 165	agc Ser	aat Asn	576
30	ggc Gly	act Thr	gtg Val 170	act Thr	gtc Val	agg Arg	agc Ser	acg Thr 175	tgc Cys	cac His	tgg Trp	gag Glu	cag Gln 180	aac Asn	aat Asn	gtg Val	624
35	tct Ser	gtt Val 185	gtg Val	tcc Ser	tgc Cys	tta Leu	gtc Val 190	tct Ser	cat His	tcg Ser	act Thr	ggt Gly 195	aat Asn	cag Gln	tct Ser	ctg Leu	672
40	tcc Ser 200	Ile	gaa Glu	ctg Leu	agt Ser	caa Gln 205	Gly	aca Thr	atg Met	acc Thr	acc Thr 210	Pro	cgt Arg	tcc Ser	ttg Leu	ctg Leu 215	720
4.5	acc Thr	att	cto Leu	tat Tyr	gtg Val 220	Lys	atg Met	gcc Ala	ctt Leu	ttg Leu 225	ı Val	att Ile	att Ile	ctt Leu	ctt Leu 230	aac Asn	768
45	gta Val	gga Gly	ttt Phe	gct Ala 235	Phe	ttc Phe	cag Gln	aag Lys	aga Arg 240	Asn	n Phe	gcc Ala	Arg	245	•	recol'	813

MHALGRIPTLTLLIFINIFVSGSSCTDENQTIQNDSSSSLTQVNTTMSVQMDKKALLCCFSSPLINAVLIT WIIKHRHLPSCTIAYNLDKKTNETSCLGRNITWASTPDHSPELQISAVALQHEGTYTCEIVTPEGNLEKVY DLQVLVPPEVTYFPGKNRTAVCEAMAGKPAAQISWTPDGDCVTKSESHSNGTVTVRSTCHWEQNNVSVVSC LVSHSTGNQSLSIELSQGTMTTPRSLLTILYVKMALLVIILLNVGFAFFQKRNFART

Table 3: Rodent	. e.g.,	mouse,	OX2RH3	(SEQ	ID	NO:	11	and	12)	:
-----------------	---------	--------	--------	------	----	-----	----	-----	-----	---

						-											
5	ggca	ıcgag	rtt a	cgat	ttgt	g ct	taac	ctga	ctc	cact	cca	g at Me -2	t HI	t gc s Al	t tt a Le	g ggg	56
	agg Arg -20	act Thr	ctg Leu	gct Ala	ttg Leu	atg Met -15	tta Leu	ctc Leu	atc Ile	ttc Phe	atc Ile -10	act Thr	att Ile	ttg Leu	gtg Val	cct Pro -5	104
10	gag Glu	tca Ser	agt Ser	tgt Cys -1	tca Ser 1	gtg Val	aaa Lys	gga Gly	cgg Arg 5	gag Glu	gag Glu	atc Ile	cca Pro	ccg Pro 10	gat Asp	gat Asp	152
15	tca Ser	ttt Phe	cct Pro 15	ttt Phe	tca Ser	gat Asp	gat Asp	aat Asn 20	atc Ile	ttc Phe	cct Pro	gat Asp	gga Gly 25	gtg Val	ggc Gly	gtc Val	200
20	acc Thr	atg Met 30	gag Glu	att Ile	gag Glu	att Ile	atc Ile 35	act Thr	cca Pro	gtg Val	tct Ser	gta Val 40	cag Gln	ata Ile	ggt Gly	atc Ile	248
25	aag Lys 45	gct Ala	cag Gln	ctt Leu	ttc Phe	tgt Cys 50	cat His	cct Pro	agt Ser	cca Pro	tca Ser 55	aaa Lys	gaa Glu	gca Ala	aca Thr	ctt Leu 60	296
	aga Arg	ata Ile	tgg Trp	gaa Glu	ata Ile 65	act Thr	ccc Pro	aga Arg	gac Asp	tgg Trp 70	cct Pro	tcc Ser	tgc Cys	aga Arg	cta Leu 75	ccc Pro	344
30	tac Tyr	aga Arg	gca Ala	gag Glu 80	ttg Leu	cag Gln	cag Gln	atc Ile	agt Ser 85	aaa Lys	aaa Lys	atc Ile	tgt Cys	act Thr 90	gag Glu	aga Arg	392
35	gga Gly	acc Thr	act Thr 95	agg Arg	gtc Val	cct Pro	gca Ala	cat His 100	cac His	cag Gln	agt Ser	tct Ser	gac Asp 105	ctt Leu	ccc Pro	atc Ile	440
40	aaa Lys	tca Ser 110	atg Met	gcc Ala	ctc Leu	aag Lys	cat His 115	gat Asp	G] À ààà	cat His	tac Tyr	tca Ser 120	tgt Cys	cgg Arg	ata Ile	gaa Glu	488
45	aca Thr 125	Thr	Asp	Gly	Ile	ttc Phe 130	Gln	Glu	Arg	His	Ser	atc	caa Gln	gtg Val	cca Pro	ggg Gly 140	536
	gaa Glu	aat Asn	aga Arg	act Thr	gta Val 145	Val	tgt Cys	gag Glu	gca Ala	att Ile 150	Ala	agc Ser	aag Lys	cct Pro	gct Ala 155	atg Met	584
50	cag Gln	atc Ile	ttg Leu	tgg Trp 160	Thr	cca Pro	gat Asp	gag Glu	gac Asp 165	Cys	gtc Val	act Thr	aag Lys	agt Ser 170	aaa Lys	tca Ser	632
55	cac His	aat Asn	gac Asp 175	Thr	atg Met	att Ile	gtc Val	agg Arg 180	Ser	aag Lys	tgc Cys	cac His	agg Arg 185	gag Glu	aaa Lys	aac Asn	680

	aat ggc cac agt gtg ttc tgc ttt atc tcc cat ttg act gat aac tgg Asn Gly His Ser Val Phe Cys Phe Ile Ser His Leu Thr Asp Asn Trp 190 195 200	728
5	att ctc tcc atg gaa cag aat cga ggt aca acc agc atc ctg cct tcc Ile Leu Ser Met Glu Gln Asn Arg Gly Thr Thr Ser Ile Leu Pro Ser 205 210 225	776
10	ttg ctg agc att ctc tat gtg aaa ctg gct gta act gtt ctc atc gta Leu Leu Ser Ile Leu Tyr Val Lys Leu Ala Val Thr Val Leu Ile Val 225 230 235	824
15	gga ttt gct ttt ttc cag aag aga aat tat ttc aga gtg cca gaa ggc Gly Phe Ala Phe Phe Gln Lys Arg Asn Tyr Phe Arg Val Pro Glu Gly 240 245 250	872
	tcc tgaggagagt ggtctgtggt taagatgaga tttaccacca tctgaaagac Ser	925
20	atcttgtcta ccgcgcagcg tgctgagatt ccgagaagca gccacagaac ctactaggaa	985
	gacaaatctg atgtggttgt caatcctttc aatggacctg agtacttcta taaacccgag	1045
	tgaggttgtg ctggacccag gagccaggct aggtcatata tgttgatttt tgctgcaaga	1105
25	cctcatggtt tatctacaaa tcctaaattc tttcacttcc agttttaaaa cttttggccc	1165
	aagcatttta tocacagcat aacacottta aagaaactot cocacggaaa ctgctggtto	1225
30	catggaatgg aaaattgcaa catggtttac aagacagtgc aaaccaagca gcattccaag	1285
	atatgagctt cagaaagtta caggaactgt cttgggacga gaaagaagga ttaaatagtt	1345
25	cccagtccc	1354
35 40	MHALGRTLALMLLIFITILVPESSCSVKGREEIPPDDSFPFSDDNIFPDGVGVTMEIEIITPVSV(PSPSKEATLRIWEITPRDWPSCRLPYRAELQQISKKICTERGTTRVPAHHQSSDLPIKSMALKHDGGIFQERHSIQVPGENRTVVCEAIASKPAMQILWTPDEDCVTKSKSHNDTMIVRSKCHREKNNGHSVWILSMEQNRGTTSILPSLLSILYVKLAVTVLIVGFAFFQKRNYFRVPEGS	GHISCKIEIID

Table 4: Reverse translations of OX2R homologs: rodent, e.g., rat, OX2RH1 (SEQ ID NO: 13):

5 10 15 20	gengarwsnw snt gargtnaaya ena athwsnytna ena tgyathathw snt wsnathaent ggg ytnearcayg arg athtaygayy tne aengengtnt gyg ggngaytgyg tng tgyeaytggg are ggnaayearw sny atheartaya tha aarathwsng gnt	acngtntt ygtnca, argtnat hytnat; ayaargc ngayac; gcnwsnac nccnga ggnmgnta ywsntg cargtnyt ngtncc; gargcnat hgengg gcnaaraa ygarws carwsnca ygtnws ytnwsnat hgaryt athecnws nathat tgymgnaa rtgyaa carcenta ygenws gargenca ycengc	ygtn gcngtnytny ycar acnatgcara ratg ggnaaraarg hacn tggacnatha nmgn garacncayg yytn gcnccngayy ygay athgcngtnc nccn gargtnacnc naar ccngcngcnc ncay wsnaayggna ngtn gtnttytgyg nggn mgnggnggng hath ytnathatha rytn ccnaarwsng ntay acngaraarw nwsn carggnaarg	cnytnytntg cnytnmgngg arwsnaaytg tncarathws cngayggnaa ayttyccngg arathwsntg cngtnacngt tngtnwsnca aycarytnyt thggntgyat gngcnacncc snaayccnyt	ytgyccnwsn ncarcenwsn ywsngaymgn ngengtngen yttycaraay ngaraaymgn gacneengay nmgnwsnaen yytnaenaen nggnwsntay htgyytnytn ngayathgar ntaygayaen	180 240 300 360 420 480 540 600 660 720 780 840 900
25	atgytntgyc cnt gtngcngarg cng garaaycayg	tggmgnac ngcnaa garggngc ngcnca	(SEQ ID NO: 14  yytn ggnytnytny rccn aayaaywsny nytn tgyatggayg	tnathytnac tnatgytnca araarcarat		
30	gtnytntgyt gyd ytnmgnggnc ard acnaaytgya cnd carathmgna cnd gayggnaayt tyd ttycaraaym gnd athwsntgga the	ytngcnga rgtnaa cencenat hgenyt cenwsntg yaenaa gaygarmg nathae gtngenat haenea caymgngg ntayea aaymgnae ngengt cengargg ngayte	yach wsntggccng nmgn aayytnatha rgcn tayaaraarg ntgg gtnwsnmgnc ygay ggntaytaym yytn cargtnytng ntgy aargcngtng ygcn acnaarcarg ggar gtncayaayg nytn tayathgary	thathacntg aracnaayga cngaycaraa gntgyathat tnacnccnga cnggnaarcc artaytggws tnwsnacngt	ggarathath racnaargar ywsngayytn ggtnacnccn rgtnacnytn ngcngcncay naayggnacn nacntgycay	300 360 420 480 540 600 660 720

primate, e.g., human, OX2RH1.2 (SEQ ID NO: 21): atgytntgyc cntggmgnac ngcnaayytn ggnytnytny tnathytnac nathttyytn 60 gtngengarg engarggnge ngeneareen aayaaywsny tnatgytnea raenwsnaar 120 garaaycayg cnytngcnws nwsnwsnytn tgyatggayg araarcarat hacncaraay 180 5 taywsnaarg tnytngcnga rgtnaayacn wsntggcong tnaaratggc nacnaaygon 240 gtnytntgyt gyccnccnat hgcnytnmgn aayytnatha thathacntg ggarathath 300 ytnmgnggnc arccnwsntg yacnaargen taymgnaarg aracnaayga racnaargar 360 acnaaytgya engaygarmg nathaentgg gtnwsnmgne engayearaa ywsngayytn 420 carathmone engingenat hacneaygay gontaytaym gnigyathat gotnacneen 480 10 gayggnaayt tycaymgngg ntaycayytn cargtnytng tnachccnga rgtnacnytn 540 ttycaraaym gnaaymgnac ngcngtntgy aargcngtng cnggnaarcc ngcngcncar 600 athwsntgga thcongargg ngaytgygon acnaarcarg artaytggws naayggnacn 660 gtnacngtna arwsnacntg ycaytgggar gtncayaayg tnwsnacngt nacntgycay 720 gtnwsncayy tnacnggnaa yaarwsnytn tayathgary tnytnccngt nccnggngcn 780 15 aaraarwsng cnaarythta yathcentay athathytha cnathathat hytnachath 840 gtnggnttya thtggytnyt naargtnaay ggntgymgna artayaaryt naayaaracn 900 garwsnache enginginga rgargaygar atgeareent aygenwsnia yaengaraar. 960 aayaayceny tntaygayae nacnaayaar gtnaargenw sncargenyt nearwsngar 1020

rodent, e.g., mouse, OX2RH1 (SEQ ID NO: 15):

gtngayacng ayytncayac nytn

20

atgttytgyt tytggmgnac nwsngcnytn gcngtnytny tnathtgggg ngtnttygtn 60 25 genggnwsnw sntgyaenga yaaraaycar acnaencara ayaaywsnws nwsneenytn 120 achcargtna ayachachgt nwsngthcar athggnacha argenythyt ntgytgytty 180 wsnathccny tnacnaarge ngtnytnath acntggatha thaarytnmg nggnytneen 240 wsntgyacna thgcntayaa rgtngayacn aaracnaayg aracnwsntg yytnggnmgn 300 aayathacnt gggcnwsnac nccngaycay wsnccngary tncarathws ngcngtnacn 360 30 ytncarcayg arggnachta yachtgygar achgthachc chgarggnaa yttygaraar 420 aaytaygayy thcargtnyt ngthcchcch gargtnacht ayttycchga raaraaymgn 480 wsngcngtht gygargcnat ggenggnaar cengengene arathwsntg gwsneengay 540 ggngaytgyg tnacnacnws ngarwsncay wsnaayggna cngtnacngt nmgnwsnacn 600 tgycaytggg arcaraayaa ygtnwsngay gtnwsntgya thgtnwsnca yytnacnggn 660 35 aaycarwsny tnwsnathga rytnwsnmgn ggnggnaayc arwsnytnmg nccntayath 720 contayatha thoonwsnat hathathytn athathathg gntgyathtg yytnytnaar 780 athwsnggnt tymgnaartg yaarytneen aarytngarg enachwsnge nathgargar 840 gaygaratge arcentayge nwsntayaen garaarwsna aycenytnta ygayaengtn 900 achaarging argenttyce ngthwshear ggngargina ayggnachga ytgyythach 960 40 978 ytnwsngcna thggnath

primate, e.g., human, OX2RH2 (SEQ ID NO: 16):

45 atgggnggna arcaratgac ncaraaytay wsnacnatht tygcngargg naayathwsn 60 carcengtny thatggayat haaygengtn ythtgytgye encenathge nythmgnaay 120 ytnathatha thacntggga rathathytn mgnggncarc cnwsntgyac naargcntay 180 aaraargara chaaygarac naargarach aaytgyachg thgarmgnat hachtgggth 240 wsnmgnccng aycaraayws ngayytncar athmgnccng tngayacnac ncaygayggn 300 50 taytaymgng gnathgtngt nacncengay ggnaayttye aymgnggnta yeayytnear 360 gtnytngtna encengargt naayytntty carwsnmgna ayathaenge ngtntgyaar 420 gengthacng gnaarcenge ngenearath wsntggathe engarggnws nathytngen 480 acnaarcarg artaytgggg naayggnacn gtnacngtna arwsnacntg yccntgggar 540 ggncayaarw snacngtnac ntgycaygtn wsncayytna cnggnaayaa rwsnytnwsn 600 55 gtnaarytna aywsnggnyt nmgnacnwsn ggnwsnccng cnytnwsnyt nytnathath 660 ytntaygtna arytnwsnyt nttygtngtn athytngtna cnacnggntt ygtnttytty 720 750 carmgnatha aycaygtnmg naargtnytn

```
rodent, e.g., mouse, OX2RH2 (SEQ ID NO: 17):
```

```
mgnggncarc cnwsntgyat hatggcntay aargtngara cnaargarac naaygaracn 60
    tgyytnggnm gnaayathac ntgggcnwsn acnccngayc ayathcenga yytncarath 120
    wsngcngtng cnytncarca ygarggnaay tayytntgyg arathacnac nccngarggn 180
     aayttycaya argtntayga yytncargtn ytngtnccnc cngargtnac ntayttyytn 240
     ggngaraaym gnacngcngt ntgygargen atggenggna arcengenge nearathwsn 300
     tggacncong ayggngaytg ygtnacnaar wsngarwsnc aywsnaaygg nacngtnacn 360
     gtnmgnwsna cntgycaytg ggarcaraay aaygtnwsng cngtnwsntg yathgtnwsn 420
10
     caywsnacng gnaaycarws nythwsnath garythwsnm gnggnacnac nwsnacnach 480
     conwsnytny tnacnathyt ntaygtnaar atggtnytny tnggnathat hytnytnaar 540
     gtnggnttyg cnttyttyca raarmgnaay gtnacnmgna cn
15
     rodent, e.g., mouse OX2RH4 (SEQ ID NO: 24):
     atgcaygony tnggnmgnat hocnacnytn acnytnytna thttyathaa yathttygtn 60
     wsnggnwsnw sntgyacnga ygaraaycar acnathcara aygaywsnws nwsnwsnytn 120
     acncargina ayacnacnat gwsngincar atggayaara argcnytnyt nigytgytty 180
20
     wsnwsnccny thathaayge ngthythath achtggatha thaarcaymg ncayythcen 240
     wsntgyacna thgcntayaa yytngayaar aaracnaayg aracnwsntg yytnggnmgn 300
     aayathacnt gggcnwsnac nccngaycay wsnccngary tncarathws ngcngtngcn 360
     ytncarcayg arggnachta yachtgygar athgtnachc chgarggnaa yytngaraar 420
     gtntaygayy theargtnyt ngtheeneen gargthaent ayttyeengg naaraaymgn 480
25
     acngengtht gygargenat ggengghaar cengengene arathwsntg gaeneengay 540
     ggngaytgyg tnacnaarws ngarwsncay wsnaayggna engtnacngt nmgnwsnacn 600
     tgycaytggg arcaraayaa ygtnwsngtn gtnwsntgyy tngtnwsnca ywsnacnggn 660
     aaycarwsny tnwsnathga rytnwsncar ggnacnatga cnacncenmg nwsnytnytn 720
     achathytht aygthaarat ggcnythyth gthathathy thythaaygt nggnttygch 780
30
                                                                       810
     ttyttycara armgnaaytt ygcnmgnacn
     rodent, e.g., mouse, OX2RH3 (SEQ ID NO: 18):
35
     atgcaygcny tnggnmgnac nytngcnytn atgytnytna thttyathac nathytngtn 60
     congarwsnw sntgywsngt naarggnmgn gargarathc encongayga ywsnttycen 120
     ttywsngayg ayaayathtt yccngayggn gtnggngtna cnatggarat hgarathath 180
     acnocingthw sigthcarat hggnathaar genearytht tytgycayee nwsneenwsn 240
     aargargena enytnmgnat htgggarath aeneenmgng aytggeenws ntgymgnytn 300
40
     centaymgng engarythca rearathwsn aaraaratht gyacngarmg nggnacnacn 360
     mgngtnccng cncaycayca rwsnwsngay ytnccnatha arwsnatggc nytnaarcay 420
     gayggncayt aywsntgymg nathgaracn acngayggna thttycarga rmgncaywsn 480
     athcargine enggngaraa ymgnacngin gintgygarg enathgenws naarcengen 540
     atgcarathy tntggacncc ngaygargay tgygtnacna arwsnaarws ncayaaygay 600
45
     acnatgathg tnmgnwsnaa rtgycaymgn garaaraaya ayggncayws ngtnttytgy 660
     ttyathwsnc ayytnacnga yaaytggath ytnwsnatgg arcaraaymg nggnacnacn 720
     wsnathytne enwsnytnyt nwsnathytn taygtnaary tngengtnae ngtnytnath 780
     gtnggnttyg cnttyttyca raarmgnaay tayttymgng tnccngargg nwsn
```

	Table 5: A	Alignment o									
	OX2RH1_MU OX2RH1_RT	MFCFWRTSAL MLCFWRTSHV	AVLLIWGV AVLLIWGV	FVAGSS- FAAESS-				 	C	TDKNQTT(	ОИ ОИ
5	OX2RH2_MU OX2RH1_HU OX2RH2_HU	MLCPWRTANL	GLLILTI	FLVAEA	EGAAQPN	INSLMLQT	SKEN	HALAS	SSLC	:MDEKQIT :MGGKQMT	ÕИ ÕИ
10	OX2RH1_MU OX2RH1_RT OX2RH2_MU	NSSSPLTQVN NSST-MTEVN  YSKV-LAEVN	TTVFVQMG	KKALLC	CPSISL	 LKATTIIA		RGQPS	CIM	YKVETKE	TN
15	OX2RH1_HU OX2RH2_HU	YSTI-FAEGN	ISQPVLMI	INAVLC	CPPIALI	RNLIIIIV	WETIT	** **	* ;	** :* :	*:
20	OX2RH1_MU OX2RH1_RT OX2RH2_MU OX2RH1_HU OX2RH2_HU	ETSCLGRNIT ESNCSDRSIT ET-CLGRNIT ETNCTDERIT ETNCTVERIT *: * **	WASTPDLA WASTPDHI WVSRPDQN	APDLQIS [PDLQIS NSDLQIR	AVALQHI AVALQHI TVAITHI	EGRYSCD. EGNYLCE: DGYYRCII	IAVPD ITTPE MVTPD VVTPD	GNFUN GNFHF GNFHF	(VYD) RGYH] RGYH]	LQVLVPPE LQVLVTPE LOVLVTPE	VT VT VN
25	OX2RH1_MU OX2RH1_RT OX2RH2_MU OX2RH1_HU OX2RH2_HU	YFPEKNRSA\ HFPGENRTA\ YFLGENRTA\ LFQNRNRTA\ LFQSRNITA\ * .* :**	/CEAIAGK! /CEAMAGK! /CKAVAGK!	PAAQISW PAAQISW PAAHISW	TPDG-D TPDG-D IPEG-D	CVAKNESI CVTKSESI CATKQEYI LATKOEYI	HSNGT HSNGT WSNGT WGNGT	VTVRS VTVRS VTVKS	STCH STCH STCH	WEQSHVSV WEQNNVSA WEVHNVST WEGH-KST	VS VT
30	OX2RH1_MU OX2RH1_RT OX2RH2 MU	CIVSHLT-GI	NOSLSIEL	SRGGNQS GRGGDQI SRGTTSI	LRPYIP LGSYIQ	YIIPSII YIIPSII ILYVKMV	ILIII ILIII LLGII	GCICI GCICI	LLKV LLKI	SGFRKCKI SGCRKCKI -GFAFI	QK
35	OX2RH1_HU OX2RH2_HU	CHVSHLT-GI CHVSHLT-GI	NKSLYIEL NKSLSVKL	T.PVF	7GAKK	TSKLLYS	LYRP	11.	ILDU	VG. THT	
40	OX2RH1_MU OX2RH1_RT OX2RH2_MU OX2RH1_HU OX2RH2_HU	LEATSAIEE SGATPDIEE RNVTRT SQWLQKI INHVRKVL-	DEMQPYAS 	YTEKSNI	PLYDTVI	TTEAHPA	SQGK	VNGTD			
45	OX2R homo	log polypep	tide rel human H	l huma	nips (9 an H2	mouse r		ouse	Н2	mouse H	13
	rat Hl	Ig domain TM/cyt	54 ?	52 0		72 84	C	3		0	
	mouse H3	Ig domain TM/cyt	33 ?	29 46		39 0		6			
	mouse H2	Ig domain TM/cyt	60 ?	51 49		82 0					
	mouse Hl	Ig domain TM/cyt	53 ?	47 0							
	human H2	Ig domain TM/cyt	79 ?			<b>.</b>	match	÷ = ~			

? = sequence unavailable; "0" = no significant matching

	Compariso similarit	of primate and rodent H2 with rodent H4 polypeptides; $oldsymbol{ ext{no}}$ between the rodent H2 and H4:	эt
5	pOX2RH2	1 MGGKQMTQN-YSTIFAEGNISQPVL 2	4 0
	rOX2RH2 rOX2RH4	1 1 MHALGRIPTLTLLIFINIFVSGSSCTDENQTIQNDSSSSLTQVNTTMSVQ 5	0
10	pOX2RH2	25 MDINAVLCCPPIALRNLIIITWEIILRGQPSCTKAYKKETNETKETNCTV 7 RGQPSCIMAYKVETKETNET-CLG 2	_
	rOX2RH2 rOX2RH4	1 RGQPSCIMATEVETREE 51 MDKKALLCCFSSPLINAVLITWIIKHRHLPSCTIAYN-LDKKTNETSCLG 9	-
15	pOX2RH2 rOX2RH2 rOX2RH4	* *** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	3
20	pOX2RH2 rOX2RH2 rOX2RH4	125 PEVNLFQSRNITAVCKAVTGKPAAQISWIPEGSILATKQEYWGNGTVTVK 17 74 PEVTYFLGENRTAVCEAMAGKPAAQISWTPDG-DCVTKSESHSNGTVTVR 12 150 PEVTYFPGKNRTAVCEAMAGKPAAQISWTPDG-DCVTKSESHSNGTVTVR 19 ***. * * **** ******* *.* * * * ******	~
25	pOX2RH2 rOX2RH2 rOX2RH4	175 STCPWEG-HKSTVTCHVSHLTGNKSLSVKLNSGLRTSGSPALSLLIILYV 22 123 STCHWEQNNVSAVSCIVSHSTGNQSLSIELSRGTTST-TPSLLTILYV 16 199 STCHWEQNNVSVVSCLVSHSTGNQSLSIELSQGTMTTPR-SLLTILYV 24 *** **	) >
30	pOX2RH2 rOX2RH2 rOX2RH4	224 KLSLFVVILVTTGFVFFQRINHVRKVL 250 170 KMVLLGIILLKVGFAFFQKRNVTRT 194 246 KMALLVIILLNVGFAFFQKRNFART 270 *. * .**. ** ***. *	

40

The OX2RH1 and 2 embodiments show particular similarity to one another, see, e.g., Table 5. Particular regions or positions of interest are, for the rat H1: boundaries adjacent to (before, at, or after) cys2, leu33, cys35, ile46, trp48, arg53, pro56, cys58, tyr62, cys74, thr80, trp81, leu91, ile93, 5 his100, gly102, tyr104, gly113, phe115, leu122, val123, pro127, asn136, ala139, val140, cys141, ala143, lys147, pro148, ala149, ile152, trp154, pro156, asn169, thr171, val174, ser176, cys178, glu181, ser186, val188, cys190, ser193, his194, thr196, asn198, leu202, gly215, tyr217, leu237, lys238, and ile304. Many of the 10 residues are conserved across the H1 and H2 classes. Likewise with H2 and H4. See Table 5. Particular domains of interest in rat OX2RH1 are the C2 domain from about cys2 to pro127, the C2 domain from about glu128-gly215, the TM segment from about tyr217-leu237, and the intracellular domain from about lys238-15 ile304. Corresponding segments in mouse H1 are about ser24pro150, glu151-gly231, tyr239-leu259, and lys260-ile326. In the mouse H2, the segments correspond, in available sequence, from about arg1-pro74, glu75-gly155, pro161-gly182, and phe183thr194. For human H2, the transmembrane segment is about 20 ala214-val233, and thr234-leu250, and in mouse H3, about prol19gly237, with the intramembrane lys228, and phe238-gly252. Table 5 also indicates alignment of the H2 snd H4 embodiments. Additional positions of interest, e.g., as boundaries for fragments, will be those conserved across homolog groups with 25 the rat OX2RH1 or various subsets of the family members.

Functionally, the rat and mouse H1 have been shown to bind to the OX2. This has not yet been confirmed for the human H1, but can be easily tested. Ligand matching for the H2, H4, and H3 groups is described below.

30

35

The rodent H3 has been shown to associate with DAP12, as predicted. Recombinantly expressed epitope tagged DAP12 is not membrane associated in the absence of coexpression of a chaparone partner. see, e.g., Bakker, et al. (1999) Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. USA 96:9792-9796. Mouse H3 can serve as the chaparone partner. However, the signal pathway through DAP12 requires binding to the

5

10

15

H3 ligand, which has not yet been identified, but can be found using appropriate screening strategies, e.g., biochemical or physical methods. Sequence similarity of H2 and rodent H4 suggest a similar association with either the DAP12, or possibly the DAP10.

41

The mouse H2 and H4 and human H2 are likely also to possess such properties, e.g., association with DAP12 (activating) or DAP10. The signaling pathways have been determined with some of the related receptors on NK cells. See, e.g., Lanier, et al. (1998) Immunity 8:693-701; Smith, et al. (1998) J. Immunol. 161:7-10; Gosselin, et al. (1999) J. Leukoc. Biol. 66:165-171; Tomasello, et al. (1998) J. Biol. Chem. 273:34115-34119; and McVicar, et al. (1998) J. Biol. Chem. 273:32934-32942. Because of the similarity of the extracellular domains with the H1 members, OX2-like genes, particularly OX2, are likely ligands.

As used herein, the term OX2RH1, OX2RH2, or OX2RH4 shall be used to describe a protein comprising amino acid sequences shown, e.g., in Tables 1-2. In many cases, a substantial fragment thereof will be functionally or structurally equivalent, including, e.g., an extracellular or intracellular domain. 20 invention also includes protein variants of the respective OX2RH alleles whose sequences are provided, e.g., muteins or soluble extracellular constructs. Typically, such agonists or antagonists will exhibit less than about 10% sequence differences, and thus will often have between 1 and 11 residue 25 substitutions, e.g., 2, 3, 5, 7, and others. It also encompasses allelic and other variants, e.g., natural polymorphic, of the proteins described. Typically, the receptor will bind to a corresponding biological ligand with high affinity, e.g., at least about 100 nM, usually better than about 30 nM, preferably 30 better than about 10 nM, and more preferably at better than about The term shall also be used herein to refer to related naturally occurring forms, e.g., alleles, polymorphic variants, and metabolic variants of the mammalian proteins. Preferred forms of the receptor complexes will bind the appropriate ligand 35

with an affinity and selectivity appropriate for a ligand-receptor interaction.

10

15

20

25

30

35

This invention also encompasses combinations of proteins or peptides having substantial amino acid sequence identity with the amino acid sequences in Tables 1-3. It will include sequence variants with relatively few substitutions, e.g., preferably less than about 3-5.

42

A substantial polypeptide "fragment", or "segment", is a stretch of amino acid residues of at least about 8 amino acids, generally at least 10 amino acids, more generally at least 12 amino acids, often at least 14 amino acids, more often at least 16 amino acids, typically at least 18 amino acids, more typically at least 20 amino acids, usually at least 22 amino acids, more usually at least 24 amino acids, preferably at least 26 amino acids, more preferably at least 28 amino acids, and, in particularly preferred embodiments, at least about 30 or more amino acids. Sequences of segments of different proteins can be compared to one another over appropriate length stretches. In many situations, fragments may exhibit functional properties of the intact subunits, e.g., the extracellular domain of the transmembrane receptor may retain the ligand binding features, and may be used to prepare a soluble receptor-like complex.

Amino acid sequence homology, or sequence identity, is determined by optimizing residue matches. In some comparisons, gaps may be introduced, as required. See, e.g., Needleham, et al. (1970) J. Mol. Biol. 48:443-453; Sankoff, et al. (1983) chapter one in Time Warps, String Edits, and Macromolecules: The Theory and Practice of Sequence Comparison, Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA; and software packages from Intelligenetics, Mountain View, CA; and the University of Wisconsin Genetics Computer Group (GCG), Madison, WI; each of which is incorporated herein by reference. This changes when considering conservative substitutions as matches. Conservative substitutions typically include substitutions within the following groups: glycine, alanine; valine, isoleucine, leucine; aspartic acid, glutamic acid; asparagine, glutamine; serine, threonine; lysine, arginine;

43

and phenylalanine, tyrosine. Homologous amino acid sequences are intended to include natural allelic and interspecies variations in the receptor homolog sequence. Typical homologous proteins or peptides will have from 50-100% homology (if gaps can be introduced), to 60-100% homology (if conservative substitutions 5 are included) with an amino acid sequence segment of Tables 1-3. Homology measures will be at least about 70%, generally at least 76%, more generally at least 81%, often at least 85%, more often at least 88%, typically at least 90%, more typically at least 92%, usually at least 94%, more usually at least 95%, preferably 10 at least 96%, and more preferably at least 97%, and in particularly preferred embodiments, at least 98% or more. degree of homology will vary with the length of the compared segments. Homologous proteins or peptides, such as the allelic variants, will share most biological activities with the 15 embodiments described in Tables 1-3.

As used herein, the term "biological activity" is used to describe, without limitation, effects on inflammatory responses, innate immunity, and/or morphogenic development by receptor-like proteins. For example, these receptors are likely to mediate 20 their effects through phosphatase or phosphorylase activities, which activities are easily measured by standard procedures. See, e.g., Hardie, et al. (eds. 1995) The Protein Kinase FactBook vols. I and II, Academic Press, San Diego, CA; Hanks, et al. (1991) Meth. Enzymol. 200:38-62; Hunter, et al. (1992) Cell 25 70:375-388; Lewin (1990) Cell 61:743-752; Pines, et al. (1991) Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol. 56:449-463; and Parker, et al. (1993) Nature 363:736-738. The receptor homologs, or portions thereof, may be useful as phosphate labeling enzymes to label general or specific substrates. The subunits may also be 30 functional immunogens to elicit recognizing antibodies, or antigens capable of binding antibodies.

The terms ligand, agonist, antagonist, and analog of, e.g., an OX2RH, include molecules that modulate the characteristic cellular responses to binding of OX2 proteins, as well as molecules possessing the more standard structural binding

44

competition features of ligand-receptor interactions, e.g., where the antagonist is a soluble extracellular domain of a receptor homolog or an antibody. The cellular responses likely are typically mediated through receptor tyrosine kinase pathways.

Also, a receptor homolog may be a molecule which serves either as a natural receptor to which said ligand, or an analog thereof, binds, or a molecule which is a functional analog of the natural receptor. The functional analog may be a receptor homolog with structural modifications, or may be a wholly unrelated molecule which has a molecular shape which interacts with the appropriate ligand binding determinants. The ligands may serve as agonists or antagonists, see, e.g., Goodman, et al. (eds. 1990) Goodman & Gilman's: The Pharmacological Bases of Therapeutics, Pergamon Press, New York.

Rational drug design may also be based upon structural 15 studies of the molecular shapes of a receptor homolog, antibody, or other effectors or receptor homolog associated entities. e.g., Herz, et al. (1997) J. Recept. Signal Transduct. Res. 17:671-776; and Chaiken, et al. (1996) <u>Trends Biotechnol.</u> 14:369-Effectors may be other proteins which mediate other 20 functions in response to ligand binding, or other proteins which normally interact with the receptor homolog. One means for determining which sites interact with specific other proteins is a physical structure determination, e.g., x-ray crystallography or 2 dimensional NMR techniques. These will provide guidance as 25 to which amino acid residues form molecular contact regions. a detailed description of protein structural determination, see, e.g., Blundell and Johnson (1976) Protein Crystallography, Academic Press, New York, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference. 30

## II. Activities

35

5

10

The receptor-like proteins will have a number of different biological activities, e.g., modulating cell proliferation, or in phosphate metabolism, being added to or removed from specific substrates, typically proteins. Such will generally result in

10

25

45

modulation of an inflammatory function, other innate immunity response, or a morphological effect. The receptor homolog will probably have a specific low affinity binding to the ligand, as described.

PCT/US00/12998

The OX2RH1 has motifs suggestive of a receptor signaling through a receptor tyrosine kinase pathway. See, e.g., Ihle, et al. (1997) Stem Cells 15(suppl. 1):105-111; Silvennoinen, et al. (1997) APMIS 105:497-509; Levy (1997) Cytokine Growth Factor Review 8:81-90; Winston and Hunter (1996) Current Biol. 6:668-671; Barrett (1996) Baillieres Clin. Gastroenterol. 10:1-15; and Briscoe, et al. (1996) Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B. Biol. Sci. 351:167-171.

The biological activities of the OX2R homologs will likely be related to addition or removal of phosphate moieties to substrates, typically in a specific manner, but occasionally in a 15 non specific manner. Substrates may be identified, or conditions for enzymatic activity may be assayed by standard methods, e.g., as described in Hardie, et al. (eds. 1995) The Protein Kinase FactBook vols. I and II, Academic Press, San Diego, CA; Hanks, et al. (1991) Meth. Enzymol. 200:38-62; Hunter, et al. (1992) Cell 20 70:375-388; Lewin (1990) Cell 61:743-752; Pines, et al. (1991) Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol. 56:449-463; and Parker, et al. (1993) <u>Nature</u> 363:736-738.

A receptor homolog may combine with one or more other proteins to form functional complexes, e.g., which may be useful for binding ligand or preparing antibodies. These will have substantial diagnostic uses, including detection or quantitation.

## Nucleic Acids III.

This invention contemplates use of isolated nucleic acid or 30 fragments, e.g., which encode these or closely related proteins, or fragments thereof, e.g., to encode a corresponding polypeptide, preferably one which is biologically active. addition, this invention covers isolated or recombinant DNAs which encode combinations of such proteins or polypeptides having 35 characteristic sequences, e.g., of the homologs. Typically, the

10

15

20

25

30

35

nucleic acid is capable of hybridizing, under appropriate conditions, with a nucleic acid sequence segment shown in Tables 1-3, but preferably not with a corresponding segment of other known Ig superfamily receptors. Said biologically active protein or polypeptide can be a full length protein, or fragment, and will typically have a segment of amino acid sequence highly homologous, e.g., exhibiting significant stretches of identity, to one shown in Tables 1-3. Further, this invention covers the use of isolated or recombinant nucleic acid, or fragments thereof, which encode proteins having fragments which are equivalent to the OX2RH proteins. The isolated nucleic acids can have the respective regulatory sequences in the 5' and 3' flanks, e.g., promoters, enhancers, poly-A addition signals, and others from the natural gene.

46

An "isolated" nucleic acid is a nucleic acid, e.g., an RNA, DNA, or a mixed polymer, which is substantially pure, e.g., separated from other components which naturally accompany a native sequence, such as ribosomes, polymerases, and flanking genomic sequences from the originating species. The term embraces a nucleic acid sequence which has been removed from its naturally occurring environment, and includes recombinant or cloned DNA isolates, which are thereby distinguishable from naturally occurring compositions, and chemically synthesized analogs or analogs biologically synthesized by heterologous systems. A substantially pure molecule includes isolated forms of the molecule, either completely or substantially pure.

An isolated nucleic acid will generally be a homogeneous composition of molecules, but will, in some embodiments, contain heterogeneity, preferably minor. This heterogeneity is typically found at the polymer ends or portions not critical to a desired biological function or activity.

A "recombinant" nucleic acid is typically defined either by its method of production or its structure. In reference to its method of production, e.g., a product made by a process, the process is use of recombinant nucleic acid techniques, e.g., involving human intervention in the nucleotide sequence.

Typically this intervention involves in vitro manipulation, although under certain circumstances it may involve more classical animal breeding techniques. Alternatively, it can be a nucleic acid made by generating a sequence comprising fusion of two fragments which are not naturally contiguous to each other, but is meant to exclude products of nature, e.g., naturally occurring mutants as found in their natural state. Thus, for example, products made by transforming cells with an unnaturally occurring vector is encompassed, as are nucleic acids comprising sequence derived using most any synthetic oligonucleotide 10 process. Such a process is often done to replace a codon with a redundant codon encoding the same or a conservative amino acid, while typically introducing or removing a restriction enzyme sequence recognition site. Alternatively, the process is performed to join together nucleic acid segments of desired 15 functions to generate a single genetic entity comprising a desired combination of functions not found in the commonly available natural forms, e.g., encoding a fusion protein. Restriction enzyme recognition sites are often the target of such artificial manipulations, but other site specific targets, e.g., 20 promoters, DNA replication sites, regulation sequences, control sequences, or other useful features may be incorporated by design. A similar concept is intended for a recombinant, e.g., fusion, polypeptide. This will include a dimeric repeat. Specifically included are synthetic nucleic acids which, by 25 genetic code redundancy, encode equivalent polypeptides to fragments of OX2 receptor homologs and fusions of sequences from various different related molecules, e.g., other Ig superfamily members.

A "fragment" in a nucleic acid context is a contiguous segment of at least about 17 nucleotides, generally at least 21 nucleotides, more generally at least 25 nucleotides, ordinarily at least 30 nucleotides, more ordinarily at least 35 nucleotides, often at least 39 nucleotides, more often at least 45 nucleotides, typically at least 50 nucleotides, more typically at least 55 nucleotides, usually at least 60 nucleotides, more

30

WO 00/70045 48

5

10

15

25

30

35

usually at least 66 nucleotides, preferably at least 72 nucleotides, more preferably at least 79 nucleotides, and in particularly preferred embodiments will be at least 85 or more nucleotides. Typically, fragments of different genetic sequences can be compared to one another over appropriate length stretches, particularly defined segments such as the domains described below.

PCT/US00/12998

A nucleic acid which codes for OX2R homologs will be particularly useful to identify genes, mRNA, and cDNA species which code for itself or closely related proteins, as well as DNAs which code for polymorphic, allelic, or other genetic variants, e.g., from different individuals or related species. Preferred probes for such screens are those regions of the receptor homolog which are conserved between different polymorphic variants or which contain nucleotides which lack specificity, and will preferably be full length or nearly so. other situations, polymorphic variant specific sequences will be Quantitation or specific sequence analysis may be useful as markers for disease or medical conditions, or in selecting particular therapeutic treatments. 20

This invention further covers recombinant nucleic acid molecules and fragments having a nucleic acid sequence identical to or highly homologous to the isolated DNA set forth herein. particular, the sequences will often be operably linked to DNA segments which control transcription, translation, and/or DNA replication. These additional segments typically assist in expression of the desired nucleic acid segment.

Homologous, or highly identical, nucleic acid sequences, when compared to one another, e.g., OX2RH sequences, exhibit significant similarity. The standards for homology in nucleic acids are either measures for homology generally used in the art by sequence comparison or based upon hybridization conditions. Comparative hybridization conditions are described in greater detail below.

Substantial identity in the nucleic acid sequence comparison context means either that the segments, or their complementary

WO 00/70045

49

PCT/US00/12998

strands, when compared, are identical when optimally aligned, with appropriate nucleotide insertions or deletions, in at least about 60% of the nucleotides, generally at least 66%, ordinarily at least 71%, often at least 76%, more often at least 80%, usually at least 84%, more usually at least 88%, typically at least 91%, more typically at least about 93%, preferably at least about 95%, more preferably at least about 96 to 98% or more, and in particular embodiments, as high at about 99% or more of the nucleotides, including, e.g., segments encoding structural domains such as the segments described below. Alternatively, 10 substantial identity will exist when the segments will hybridize under selective hybridization conditions, to a strand or its complement, typically using a sequence derived from Tables 1-3. Typically, selective hybridization will occur when there is at least about 55% homology over a stretch of at least about 14 15 nucleotides, more typically at least about 65%, preferably at least about 75%, and more preferably at least about 90%. See, Kanehisa (1984) Nucl. Acids Res. 12:203-213, which is incorporated herein by reference. The length of homology comparison, as described, may be over longer stretches, and in 20 certain embodiments will be over a stretch of at least about 17 nucleotides, generally at least about 20 nucleotides, ordinarily at least about 24 nucleotides, usually at least about 28 nucleotides, typically at least about 32 nucleotides, more typically at least about 40 nucleotides, preferably at least 25 about 50 nucleotides, and more preferably at least about 75 to 100 or more nucleotides. This includes, e.g., 125, 150, 175, 200, 225, 246, 273, 300, 325, 350, 400, 450, 500, 550, 600, 650, 700, 750, 800, 850, 900, and other lengths.

Stringent conditions, in referring to homology in the hybridization context, will be stringent combined conditions of salt, temperature, organic solvents, and other parameters typically controlled in hybridization reactions. Stringent temperature conditions will usually include temperatures in excess of about 30°C, more usually in excess of about 37°C, typically in excess of about 45°C, more typically in excess of

30

50

about 50° C, e.g., 55° C or 60° C, preferably in excess of about 65° C, and more preferably in excess of about 70° C. Stringent salt conditions will ordinarily be less than about 1 M, more ordinarily less than about 500 mM, usually less than about 400 mM, more usually less than about 300 mM, typically less than about 200 mM, preferably less than about 100 mM, and more preferably less than about 80 mM, e.g., less than 50 mM, even down to less than about 20 mM. However, the combination of parameters is much more important than the measure of any single parameter. See, e.g., Wetmur and Davidson (1968) J. Mol. Biol. 31:349-370, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The isolated DNA can be readily modified by nucleotide substitutions, nucleotide deletions, nucleotide insertions, and inversions of nucleotide stretches. These modifications generally result in novel DNA sequences which encode this protein or its derivatives. These modified sequences can be used to produce mutant proteins (muteins) or to enhance the expression of variant species. Enhanced expression may involve gene amplification, increased transcription, increased translation, and other mechanisms. Such mutant OX2R homolog derivatives include predetermined or site-specific mutations of the protein or its fragments, including silent mutations using genetic code degeneracy. "Mutant OX2 receptor homolog" as used herein encompasses a polypeptide otherwise falling within the definition of the OX2 receptor homologs as set forth above, but having an amino acid sequence which differs from that of other Ig superfamily as found in nature, whether by way of deletion, substitution, or insertion. In particular, "site specific mutant OX2 receptor homolog" encompasses a protein having substantial sequence identity with a protein of Tables 1-3, and typically shares some or most of the biological activities or effects, e.g., immunogenicity, of the forms disclosed herein.

Although site specific mutation sites are predetermined, mutants need not be site specific. Mammalian OX2 receptor homolog mutagenesis can be achieved by making amino acid insertions or deletions in the gene, coupled with expression.

51

Substitutions, deletions, insertions, or many combinations may be generated to arrive at a final construct. Insertions include amino- or carboxy- terminal fusions. Random mutagenesis can be conducted at a target codon and the expressed mammalian OX2RH mutants can then be screened for the desired activity, providing some aspect of a structure-activity relationship. Methods for making substitution mutations at predetermined sites in DNA having a known sequence are well known in the art, e.g., by M13 primer mutagenesis. See also Sambrook, et al. (1989) and Ausubel, et al. (1987 and periodic Supplements).

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The mutations in the DNA normally should not place coding sequences out of reading frames and preferably will not create complementary regions that could hybridize to produce secondary mRNA structure such as loops or hairpins.

The phosphoramidite method described by Beaucage and Carruthers (1981) <u>Tetra. Letts.</u> 22:1859-1862, will produce suitable synthetic DNA fragments. A double stranded fragment will often be obtained either by synthesizing the complementary strand and annealing the strand together under appropriate conditions or by adding the complementary strand using DNA polymerase with an appropriate primer sequence.

Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) techniques can often be applied in mutagenesis. Alternatively, mutagenesis primers are commonly used methods for generating defined mutations at predetermined sites. See, e.g., Innis, et al. (eds. 1990) PCR Protocols: A Guide to Methods and Applications Academic Press, San Diego, CA; and Dieffenbach and Dveksler (1995; eds.) PCR Primer: A Laboratory Manual Cold Spring Harbor Press, CSH, NY.

Certain embodiments of the invention are directed to combination compositions comprising the receptor homolog or ligand sequences described. In other embodiments, functional portions of the sequences may be joined to encode fusion proteins. In other forms, variants of the described sequences may be substituted.

PCT/US00/12998

## IV. Proteins, Peptides

WO 00/70045

25

30

35

As described above, the present invention encompasses mammalian OX2RH polypeptides, e.g., whose sequences are disclosed in Tables 1-3, and described above. Allelic and other variant polypeptides are also contemplated, including, e.g., fusion proteins combining portions of such sequences with others, including, e.g., epitope tags, functional domains, and DAP12 or DAP10 sequences.

e.g., heterologous fusion proteins using segments from these primate or rodent proteins. A heterologous fusion protein is a fusion of proteins or segments which are naturally not normally fused in the same manner. Thus, the fusion product of two OX2RHs is a continuous protein molecule having sequences fused in a typical peptide linkage, typically made as a single translation product and exhibiting properties, e.g., sequence or antigenicity, derived from each source peptide. A similar concept applies to heterologous nucleic acid sequences. Combinations of various designated proteins into complexes are also provided.

In addition, new constructs may be made from combining similar functional or structural domains from other related proteins, e.g., other ITIM, ITAM, or YXXM motif containing receptors, including species variants. For example, ligandbinding or other segments may be "swapped" between different new fusion polypeptides or fragments. See, e.g., Cunningham, et al. (1989) <u>Science</u> 243:1330-1336; and O'Dowd, et al. (1988) <u>J. Biol.</u> Chem. 263:15985-15992, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Thus, new chimeric polypeptides exhibiting new combinations of specificities will result from the functional linkage of receptor-binding specificities. For example, the ligand binding domains from other related receptor homolog molecules may be added or substituted for other domains of this or related proteins. The resulting protein will often have hybrid function and properties. For example, a fusion protein may include a targeting domain which may serve to provide

PCT/US00/12998 WO 00/70045

53

sequestering of the fusion protein to a particular subcellular organelle.

Candidate fusion partners and sequences can be selected from various sequence data bases, e.g., GenBank, c/o IntelliGenetics, 5 Mountain View, CA; and BCG, University of Wisconsin Biotechnology Computing Group, Madison, WI, which are each incorporated herein by reference. In particular, combinations of polypeptide sequences provided in Tables 1-3 are particularly preferred. Variant forms of the proteins may be substituted in the described combinations.

10

15

20

25

30

35

The present invention particularly provides muteins which bind OX2-like ligands, and/or which are affected in signal transduction. Structural alignment of various members of the OX2 receptor homolog family show conserved features/residues. e.g., Table 5. Alignment of the OX2R homolog sequences indicates various structural and functionally shared features. See also, Bazan, et al. (1996) <u>Nature</u> 379:591; Lodi, et al. (1994) <u>Science</u> 263:1762-1766; Sayle and Milner-White (1995) TIBS 20:374-376; and Gronenberg, et al. (1991) Protein Engineering 4:263-269.

Substitutions with either mouse sequences or human sequences are particularly preferred. Conversely, conservative substitutions away from the ligand binding interaction regions will probably preserve most signaling activities; and conservative substitutions away from the intracellular domains will probably preserve most ligand binding properties.

"Derivatives" of a mammalian OX2RH include amino acid sequence mutants, glycosylation variants, metabolic derivatives and covalent or aggregative conjugates with other chemical moieties. Covalent derivatives can be prepared by linkage of functionalities to groups which are found in the OX2RH amino acid side chains or at the N- or C- termini, e.g., by means which are well known in the art. These derivatives can include, without limitation, aliphatic esters or amides of the carboxyl terminus, or of residues containing carboxyl side chains, O-acyl derivatives of hydroxyl group-containing residues, and N-acyl derivatives of the amino terminal amino acid or amino-group

containing residues, e.g., lysine or arginine. Acyl groups are selected from the group of alkyl-moieties, including C3 to C18 normal alkyl, thereby forming alkanoyl aroyl species.

In particular, glycosylation alterations are included, e.g., made by modifying the glycosylation patterns of a polypeptide during its synthesis and processing, or in further processing steps. Particularly preferred means for accomplishing this are by exposing the polypeptide to glycosylating enzymes derived from cells which normally provide such processing, e.g., mammalian glycosylation enzymes. Deglycosylation enzymes are also contemplated. Also embraced are versions of the same primary amino acid sequence which have other minor modifications, including phosphorylated amino acid residues, e.g., phosphotyrosine, phosphoserine, or phosphothreonine.

A major group of derivatives are covalent conjugates of the receptor homologs or fragments thereof with other proteins of polypeptides. These derivatives can be synthesized in recombinant culture such as N- or C-terminal fusions or by the use of agents known in the art for their usefulness in cross-linking proteins through reactive side groups. Preferred derivatization sites with cross-linking agents are at free amino groups, carbohydrate moieties, and cysteine residues.

Fusion polypeptides between the receptor homologs and other homologous or heterologous proteins are also provided. Homologous polypeptides may be fusions between different receptors, resulting in, for instance, a hybrid protein exhibiting binding specificity for multiple different OX2 related ligands, or a receptor which may have broadened or weakened specificity of substrate effect. Likewise, heterologous fusions may be constructed which would exhibit a combination of properties or activities of the derivative proteins. Typical examples are fusions of a reporter polypeptide, e.g., luciferase, with a segment or domain of a receptor, e.g., a ligand-binding segment, so that the presence or location of a desired ligand may be easily determined. See, e.g., Dull, et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,859,609, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

Other gene fusion partners include glutathione-S-transferase (GST), bacterial ß-galactosidase, trpE, Protein A, ß-lactamase, alpha amylase, alcohol dehydrogenase, and yeast alpha mating factor. See, e.g., Godowski, et al. (1988) <u>Science</u> 241:812-816. Labeled proteins will often be substituted in the described combinations of proteins.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The phosphoramidite method described by Beaucage and Carruthers (1981) <u>Tetra. Letts.</u> 22:1859-1862, will produce suitable synthetic DNA fragments. A double stranded fragment will often be obtained either by synthesizing the complementary strand and annealing the strand together under appropriate conditions or by adding the complementary strand using DNA polymerase with an appropriate primer sequence.

Such polypeptides may also have amino acid residues which have been chemically modified by phosphorylation, sulfonation, biotinylation, or the addition or removal of other moieties, particularly those which have molecular shapes similar to phosphate groups. In some embodiments, the modifications will be useful labeling reagents, or serve as purification targets, e.g., affinity ligands.

Fusion proteins will typically be made by either recombinant nucleic acid methods or by synthetic polypeptide methods. Techniques for nucleic acid manipulation and expression are described generally, for example, in Sambrook, et al. (1989) Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual (2d ed.), Vols. 1-3, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, and Ausubel, et al. (eds. 1987 and periodic supplements) Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Greene/Wiley, New York, which are each incorporated herein by reference. Techniques for synthesis of polypeptides are described, for example, in Merrifield (1963) J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 85:2149-2156; Merrifield (1986) Science 232:341-347; and Atherton, et al. (1989) Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis: A Practical Approach, IRL Press, Oxford; each of which is incorporated herein by reference. See also Dawson, et al. (1994) Science 266:776-779 for methods to make larger polypeptides. This invention also contemplates the use of derivatives of

WO 00/70045 56

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

an OX2RH other than variations in amino acid sequence or Such derivatives may involve covalent or glycosylation. aggregative association with chemical moieties. derivatives generally fall into three classes: (1) salts, (2) side chain and terminal residue covalent modifications, and (3) adsorption complexes, e.g., with cell membranes. Such covalent or aggregative derivatives are useful as immunogens, as reagents in immunoassays, or in purification methods such as for affinity purification of a receptor or other binding molecule, e.g., an antibody. For example, an OX2 ligand can be immobilized by covalent bonding to a solid support such as cyanogen bromide-activated Sepharose, by methods which are well known in the art, or adsorbed onto polyolefin surfaces, with or without glutaraldehyde cross-linking, for use in the assay or purification of an OX2RH, antibodies, or other similar molecules. The ligand can also be labeled with a detectable group, for example radioiodinated by the chloramine T procedure, covalently bound to rare earth chelates, or conjugated to another fluorescent moiety for use in diagnostic assays.

PCT/US00/12998

A combination, e.g., including an OX2RH, of this invention can be used as an immunogen for the production of antisera or antibodies specific, e.g., capable of distinguishing between other OX2 receptor homologs, or for desired combination The OX2RHs can be used to screen monoclonal antibodies or antigen-binding fragments prepared by immunization with various forms of impure preparations containing the protein. In particular, the term "antibodies" also encompasses antigen binding fragments of natural antibodies, e.g., Fab, Fab2, Fv, The purified OX2RH can also be used as a reagent to detect antibodies generated in response to the presence of elevated levels of expression, or immunological disorders which lead to antibody production to the endogenous receptor homolog. Additionally, OX2RH fragments may also serve as immunogens to produce the antibodies of the present invention, as described immediately below. For example, this invention contemplates antibodies having binding affinity to or being raised against the

57

amino acid sequences shown in Tables 1-3, fragments thereof, or various homologous peptides or subsets. In particular, this invention contemplates antibodies having binding affinity to, or having been raised against, specific fragments which are predicted to be, or actually are, exposed at the exterior protein surface of the native OX2RH. Complexes of combinations of proteins will also be useful, and antibody preparations thereto can be made.

The blocking of physiological response to the receptor ligands may result from the inhibition of binding of the ligand to the receptor, likely through competitive inhibition, or perhaps down-regulation of receptor expression due to antibody binding. Thus, in vitro assays of the present invention will often use antibodies or antigen binding segments of these antibodies, or fragments attached to solid phase substrates. These assays will also allow for the diagnostic determination of the effects of either ligand binding region mutations and modifications, or other mutations and modifications, e.g., which affect signaling or enzymatic function.

This invention also contemplates the use of competitive drug screening assays, e.g., where neutralizing antibodies to the receptor complexes or fragments compete with a test compound for binding to a ligand or other antibody. In this manner, the neutralizing antibodies or fragments can be used to detect the presence of a polypeptide which shares one or more binding sites to a receptor and can also be used to occupy binding sites on a receptor that might otherwise bind a ligand.

## V. Making Nucleic Acids and Protein

10

15

20

25

30

35

DNA which encodes the protein or fragments thereof can be obtained by chemical synthesis, screening cDNA libraries, or by screening genomic libraries prepared from a wide variety of cell lines or tissue samples. Natural sequences can be isolated using standard methods and the sequences provided herein, e.g., in Tables 1-3. Reverse translation sequences are provided in Table 4. Other species counterparts can be identified by hybridization

58

techniques, or by various PCR techniques, combined with or by searching in sequence databases, e.g., GenBank. Antibodies may be used in expression cloning efforts on species counterparts.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

This DNA can be expressed in a wide variety of host cells for the synthesis of a full-length receptor or fragments which can, e.g., be used to generate polyclonal or monoclonal antibodies; for binding studies; for construction and expression of modified ligand binding or kinase/phosphatase domains; and for structure/function studies. Variants or fragments can be expressed in host cells that are transformed or transfected with appropriate expression vectors. These molecules can be substantially free of protein or cellular contaminants, other than those derived from the recombinant host, and therefore are particularly useful in pharmaceutical compositions when combined with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and/or diluent. The protein, or portions thereof, may be expressed as fusions with other proteins. Combinations of the described proteins, or nucleic acids encoding them, are particularly interesting.

Expression vectors are typically self-replicating DNA or RNA constructs containing the desired receptor homolog gene or its fragments, usually operably linked to suitable genetic control elements that are recognized in a suitable host cell. control elements are capable of effecting expression within a suitable host. The multiple genes may be coordinately expressed, and may be on a polycistronic message. The specific type of control elements necessary to effect expression will depend upon the eventual host cell used. Generally, the genetic control elements can include a prokaryotic promoter system or a eukaryotic promoter expression control system, and typically include a transcriptional promoter, an optional operator to control the onset of transcription, transcription enhancers to elevate the level of mRNA expression, a sequence that encodes a suitable ribosome binding site, and sequences that terminate transcription and translation. Expression vectors also usually contain an origin of replication that allows the vector to replicate independently of the host cell.

59

The vectors of this invention include those which contain DNA which encodes a combination of proteins, as described, or a biologically active equivalent polypeptide. The DNA can be under the control of a viral promoter and can encode a selection marker. This invention further contemplates use of such expression vectors which are capable of expressing eukaryotic cDNAs coding for such proteins in a prokaryotic or eukaryotic host, where the vector is compatible with the host and where the eukaryotic cDNAs are inserted into the vector such that growth of the host containing the vector expresses the cDNAs in question. 10 Usually, expression vectors are designed for stable replication in their host cells or for amplification to greatly increase the total number of copies of the desirable gene per cell. always necessary to require that an expression vector replicate in a host cell, e.g., it is possible to effect transient 15 expression of the protein or its fragments in various hosts using vectors that do not contain a replication origin that is recognized by the host cell. It is also possible to use vectors that cause integration of the protein encoding portions into the host DNA by recombination. 20

Vectors, as used herein, comprise plasmids, viruses, bacteriophage, integratable DNA fragments, and other vehicles which enable the integration of DNA fragments into the genome of the host. Expression vectors are specialized vectors which contain genetic control elements that effect expression of operably linked genes. Plasmids are the most commonly used form of vector but all other forms of vectors which serve an equivalent function and which are, or become, known in the art are suitable for use herein. See, e.g., Pouwels, et al. (1985 and Supplements) Cloning Vectors: A Laboratory Manual, Elsevier, N.Y., and Rodriguez, et al. (eds. 1988) Vectors: A Survey of Molecular Cloning Vectors and Their Uses, Buttersworth, Boston, which are incorporated herein by reference.

25

30

35

Transformed cells are cells, preferably mammalian, that have been transformed or transfected with vectors constructed using recombinant DNA techniques. Transformed host cells usually

60

express the desired proteins, but for purposes of cloning, amplifying, and manipulating its DNA, do not need to express the subject proteins. This invention further contemplates culturing transformed cells in a nutrient medium, thus permitting the proteins to accumulate. The proteins can be recovered, either from the culture or, in certain instances, from the culture medium.

For purposes of this invention, nucleic acid sequences are operably linked when they are functionally related to each other. For example, DNA for a presequence or secretory leader is 10 operably linked to a polypeptide if it is expressed as a preprotein or participates in directing the polypeptide to the cell membrane or in secretion of the polypeptide. A promoter is operably linked to a coding sequence if it controls the transcription of the polypeptide; a ribosome binding site is 15 operably linked to a coding sequence if it is positioned to permit translation. Usually, operably linked means contiguous and in reading frame, however, certain genetic elements such as repressor genes are not contiguously linked but still bind to operator sequences that in turn control expression. 20

Suitable host cells include prokaryotes, lower eukaryotes, and higher eukaryotes. Prokaryotes include both gram negative and gram positive organisms, e.g., E. coli and B. subtilis. Lower eukaryotes include yeasts, e.g., S. cerevisiae and Pichia, and species of the genus Dictyostelium. Higher eukaryotes include established tissue culture cell lines from animal cells, both of non-mammalian origin, e.g., insect cells, and birds, and of mammalian origin, e.g., human, primates, and rodents.

25

30

35

Prokaryotic host-vector systems include a wide variety of vectors for many different species. E. coli and its vectors will be described, but equivalent vectors and hosts can generally be substituted. A representative vector for amplifying DNA is pBR322 or many of its derivatives. Vectors that can be used to express the receptor homolog or its fragments include, but are not limited to, such vectors as those containing the lac promoter (pUC-series); trp promoter (pBR322-trp); Ipp promoter (the

WO 00/70045

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

61

PCT/US00/12998

pIN-series); lambda-pP or pR promoters (pOTS); or hybrid promoters such as ptac (pDR540). See Brosius, et al. (1988) "Expression Vectors Employing Lambda-, trp-, lac-, and Ipp-derived Promoters", in <u>Vectors: A Survey of Molecular Cloning Vectors and Their Uses</u>, (eds. Rodriguez and Denhardt), Buttersworth, Boston, Chapter 10, pp. 205-236, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Lower eukaryotes, e.g., yeasts and Dictyostelium, may be transformed with OX2RH sequence containing vectors. The most popular lower eukaryotic host is the baker's yeast, Saccharomyces cerevisiae. It will be used to exemplify lower eukaryotes, though many other strains and species are also available. Yeast vectors typically consist of a replication origin (unless of the integrating type), a selection gene, a promoter, DNA encoding the receptor homolog or its fragments, and sequences for translation termination, polyadenylation, and transcription termination. Suitable expression vectors for yeast include such constitutive promoters as 3-phosphoglycerate kinase and various other glycolytic enzyme gene promoters or such inducible promoters as the alcohol dehydrogenase 2 promoter or metallothionine promoter. Suitable vectors include derivatives of the following types: self-replicating low copy number (such as the YRp-series), self-replicating high copy number (such as the YEp-series); integrating types (such as the YIp-series), or mini-chromosomes (such as the YCp-series).

Higher eukaryotic tissue culture cells are normally the preferred host cells for expression of functionally active OX2RH proteins. In principle, many higher eukaryotic tissue culture cell lines are workable, e.g., insect baculovirus expression systems, whether from an invertebrate or vertebrate source. However, mammalian cells are preferred. Transformation or transfection and propagation of such cells has become a routine procedure. Examples of useful cell lines include HeLa cells, Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cell lines, baby rat kidney (BRK) cell lines, insect cell lines, bird cell lines, and monkey (COS) cell lines. Expression vectors for such cell lines usually

include an origin of replication, a promoter, a translation initiation site, RNA splice sites (if genomic DNA is used), a polyadenylation site, and a transcription termination site. These vectors also usually contain a selection gene or amplification gene. Suitable expression vectors may be plasmids, viruses, or retroviruses carrying promoters derived, e.g., from such sources as from adenovirus, SV40, parvoviruses, vaccinia virus, or cytomegalovirus. Representative examples of suitable expression vectors include pCDNA1; pCD, see Okayama, et al. (1985) Mol. Cell Biol. 5:1136-1142; pMClneo PolyA, see Thomas, et al. (1987) Cell 51:503-512; and a baculovirus vector such as pAC 373 or pAC 610.

For secreted proteins and some membrane proteins, an open reading frame usually encodes a polypeptide that consists of a mature or secreted product covalently linked at its N-terminus to a signal peptide. The signal peptide is cleaved prior to secretion of the mature, or active, polypeptide. The cleavage site can be predicted with a high degree of accuracy from empirical rules, e.g., von-Heijne (1986) Nucleic Acids Research 14:4683-4690, and Nielsen, et al. (1997) Protein Eng. 10:1-12. And the precise amino acid composition of the signal peptide often does not appear to be critical to its function, e.g., Randall, et al. (1989) Science 243:1156-1159; Kaiser, et al. (1987) Science 235:312-317. The mature proteins of the invention can be readily determined using standard methods.

It will often be desired to express these polypeptides in a system which provides a specific or defined glycosylation pattern. In this case, the usual pattern will be that provided naturally by the expression system. However, the pattern will be modifiable by exposing the polypeptide, e.g., an unglycosylated form, to appropriate glycosylating proteins introduced into a heterologous expression system. For example, the OX2RH gene may be co-transformed with one or more genes encoding mammalian or other glycosylating enzymes. Using this approach, certain mammalian glycosylation patterns will be achievable in prokaryote or other cells. Expression in prokaryote cells will typically

63

lead to unglycosylated forms of protein.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The source of OX2RH can be a eukaryotic or prokaryotic host expressing recombinant polypeptide, such as is described above. The source can also be a cell line, but other mammalian cell lines are also contemplated by this invention, with the preferred cell line being from the human species.

Now that the sequences are known, the primate OX2RH, fragments, or derivatives thereof can be prepared by conventional processes for synthesizing peptides. These include processes such as are described in Stewart and Young (1984) Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis, Pierce Chemical Co., Rockford, IL; Bodanszky and Bodanszky (1984) The Practice of Peptide Synthesis, Springer-Verlag, New York; and Bodanszky (1984) The Principles of Peptide Synthesis, Springer-Verlag, New York; all of each which are incorporated herein by reference. For example, an azide process, an acid chloride process, an acid anhydride process, a mixed anhydride process, an active ester process (for example, p-nitrophenyl ester, N-hydroxysuccinimide ester, or cyanomethyl ester), a carbodiimidazole process, an oxidative-reductive process, or a dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCCD)/additive process can be used. Solid phase and solution phase syntheses are both applicable to the foregoing processes. Similar techniques can be used with partial OX2RH sequences.

The OX2RH proteins, fragments, or derivatives are suitably prepared in accordance with the above processes as typically employed in peptide synthesis, generally either by a so-called stepwise process which comprises condensing an amino acid to the terminal amino acid, one by one in sequence, or by coupling peptide fragments to the terminal amino acid. Amino groups that are not being used in the coupling reaction typically must be protected to prevent coupling at an incorrect location.

If a solid phase synthesis is adopted, the C-terminal amino acid is bound to an insoluble carrier or support through its carboxyl group. The insoluble carrier should have a binding capability to a reactive carboxyl group, e.g., halomethyl resins, such as chloromethyl resin or bromomethyl resin, hydroxymethyl

resins, phenol resins, tert-alkyloxycarbonylhydrazidated resins, and the like.

An amino group-protected amino acid is bound in sequence through condensation of its activated carboxyl group and the reactive amino group of the previously formed peptide or chain, to synthesize the peptide step by step. After synthesizing the complete sequence, the peptide is split off from the insoluble carrier to produce the peptide. This solid-phase approach is generally described by Merrifield, et al. (1963) in <u>J. Am. Chem. Soc.</u> 85:2149-2156, which is incorporated herein by reference.

The prepared protein and fragments thereof can be isolated and purified from the reaction mixture by means of peptide separation, e.g., by extraction, precipitation, electrophoresis, various forms of chromatography, and the like. The receptor homologs of this invention can be obtained in varying degrees of purity depending upon desired uses. Purification can be accomplished using standard protein purification techniques or the antibodies herein described in immunoabsorbant affinity chromatography methods. Typically, affinity chromatography is carried out by first linking the antibodies to a solid support and then contacting the linked antibodies with solubilized lysates of appropriate cells, lysates of other cells expressing the OX2RH, or lysates or supernatants of cells producing the protein as a result of DNA techniques, see below.

Generally, the purified protein will be at least about 40% pure, ordinarily at least about 50% pure, usually at least about 60% pure, typically at least about 70% pure, more typically at least about 80% pure, preferable at least about 90% pure and more preferably at least about 95% pure, and in particular embodiments, 97%-99% or more. Purity will usually be on a weight basis, but can also be on a molar basis. Different assays will be applied as appropriate. Individual proteins may be purified and thereafter combined.

#### 35 VI. Antibodies

10

15

20

25

30

Antibodies can be raised to the various mammalian, e.g.,

10

15

20

25

30

primate, OX2RH proteins and fragments thereof, both in naturally occurring native forms and in their denatured forms. Antibodies raised to native OX2RH are more likely to recognize epitopes which are only present in the native conformations. Denatured antigen detection can also be useful in, e.g., Western analysis. Anti-idiotypic antibodies are also contemplated, which would be useful, e.g., diagnostic reagents.

65

Antibodies, including binding fragments and single chain versions, against predetermined fragments of the protein can be raised by immunization of animals with conjugates of the fragments with immunogenic proteins. Monoclonal antibodies are prepared from cells secreting the desired antibody. These antibodies can be screened for binding to normal or defective protein, or screened for agonistic or antagonistic activity. These monoclonal antibodies will usually bind with at least a  $\rm K_D$  of about 1 mM, more usually at least about 300  $\rm \mu M$ , typically at least about 100  $\rm \mu M$ , more typically at least about 30  $\rm \mu M$ , preferably at least about 10  $\rm \mu M$ , and more preferably at least about 3  $\rm \mu M$  or better.

The antibodies, including antigen binding fragments, of this invention can have significant diagnostic or therapeutic value. They can be potent antagonists that bind to a receptor homolog and inhibit binding to ligand or inhibit the ability of the receptor homolog to elicit a biological response, e.g., act on its substrate. They also can be useful as non-neutralizing antibodies and can be coupled to toxins or radionuclides to bind OX2RH producing cells. Further, these antibodies can be conjugated to drugs or other therapeutic agents, either directly or indirectly, e.g., by means of a linker.

The antibodies of this invention can also be useful in diagnostic applications. As capture or non-neutralizing antibodies, they might bind to the OX2RH without inhibiting ligand or substrate binding. As neutralizing antibodies, they can be useful in competitive binding assays. They will also be useful in detecting or quantifying ligand. They may be used as reagents for Western blot analysis, or for immunoprecipitation or

66

immunopurification of the respective protein. Likewise, nucleic acids and proteins may be immobilized to solid substrates for affinity purification or detection methods. The substrates may be, e.g., solid resin beads, sheets of plastic, or derivatized glass.

5 Protein fragments may be joined to other materials, particularly polypeptides, as fused or covalently joined polypeptides, to be used as immunogens. Mammalian OX2RH polypeptides and fragments may be fused or covalently linked to a variety of immunogens, such as keyhole limpet hemocyanin, bovine 10 serum albumin, tetanus toxoid, etc. See Microbiology, Hoeber Medical Division, Harper and Row, 1969; Landsteiner (1962) Specificity of Serological Reactions, Dover Publications, New York; and Williams, et al. (1967) Methods in Immunology and Immunochemistry, Vol. 1, Academic Press, New York; each of which 15 are incorporated herein by reference. A typical method involves hyperimmunization of an animal with an antigen. The blood of the animal is then collected shortly after the repeated immunizations and serum or gamma globulin is isolated.

In some instances, it is desirable to prepare monoclonal 20 antibodies from various mammalian hosts, such as mice, rodents, primates, humans, etc. See, e.g., Stites, et al. (eds.) Basic and Clinical Immunology (4th ed.), Lange Medical Publications, Los Altos, CA, and references cited therein; Harlow and Lane (1988) Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, CSH Press; Goding (1986) 25 Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice (2d ed.) Academic Press, New York; and particularly Kohler and Milstein (1975) Nature 256:495-497, each of these references is incorporated herein by reference. Briefly, an immunogen is injected into an animal to induce an immune response. The animal is then 30 sacrificed and cells taken from its spleen, which are fused with myeloma cells to produce a hybridoma. The population of hybridomas is then screened to isolate an individual clone which secretes an antibody which binds to the immunogen.

Other suitable techniques involve in vitro exposure of lymphocytes to the antigenic polypeptides or alternatively to

35

WO 00/70045

10

15

20

25

30

35

selection of libraries of antibodies in phage or similar vectors. See, Huse, et al. (1989) "Generation of a Large Combinatorial Library of the Immunoglobulin Repertoire in Phage Lambda,"

Science 246:1275-1281; and Ward, et al. (1989) Nature 341:544-546, each of which is hereby incorporated herein by reference. Chimeric or humanized antibodies may be produced, see Cabilly, U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567; or made in transgenic mice, see Mendez, et al. (1997) Nature Genetics 15:146-156. These references are incorporated herein by reference.

Polypeptides and antibodies will often be labeled. A wide variety of labels and conjugation techniques are known and are reported extensively in both the scientific and patent literature. Suitable labels include radionuclides, enzymes, substrates, cofactors, inhibitors, fluorescent moieties, chemiluminescent moieties, magnetic particles, and the like. Patents teaching the use of such labels include, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 3,817,837; 3,850,752; 3,939,350; 3,996,345; 4,277,437; 4,275,149; and 4,366,241.

The antibodies of this invention can also be used for affinity chromatography in isolating the OX2RH proteins or peptides. Columns can be prepared where the antibodies are linked to a solid support, e.g., particles, such as agarose, Sephadex, or the like, where a cell lysate may be passed through the column, the column washed, followed by increasing concentrations of a mild denaturant, whereby the purified protein will be released. Alternatively, the protein may be used to purify antibody. Appropriate cross absorptions or depletions may be applied.

The antibodies may also be used to screen expression libraries for particular expression products. Usually the antibodies used in such a procedure will be labeled with a moiety allowing easy detection of presence of antigen by antibody binding.

Antibodies raised against an OX2RH will also be used to raise anti-idiotypic antibodies. These will be useful in detecting or diagnosing various immunological conditions related

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

to expression of the protein or cells which express the protein. They also will be useful as agonists or antagonists of the ligand, which may be competitive inhibitors or substitutes for naturally occurring ligands.

A receptor homolog protein that specifically binds to or that is specifically immunoreactive with an antibody generated against a defined immunogen, such as an immunogen consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, is typically determined in an immunoassay. The immunoassay typically uses a polyclonal antiserum which was raised, e.g., to a protein of SEQ ID NO: 2. This antiserum is selected to have low crossreactivity against other Ig superfamily receptor members, e.g., NKG2D, preferably from the same species, and any such crossreactivity is removed by immunoabsorption prior to use in the immunoassay.

In order to produce antisera for use in an immunoassay, the protein, e.g., of SEQ ID NO: 2, is isolated as described herein. For example, recombinant protein may be produced in a mammalian cell line. An appropriate host, e.g., an inbred strain of mice such as Balb/c, is immunized with the selected protein, typically using a standard adjuvant, such as Freund's adjuvant, and a standard mouse immunization protocol (see Harlow and Lane, supra). Alternatively, a synthetic peptide derived from the sequences disclosed herein and conjugated to a carrier protein can be used an immunogen. Polyclonal sera are collected and titered against the immunogen protein in an immunoassay, e.g., a solid phase immunoassay with the immunogen immobilized on a solid support. Polyclonal antisera with a titer of  $10^4$  or greater are selected and tested for their cross reactivity against other Ig superfamily receptor members using a competitive binding immunoassay such as the one described in Harlow and Lane, supra, at pages 570-573. Preferably at least two receptor family These receptor family members are used in this determination. members can be produced as recombinant proteins and isolated using standard molecular biology and protein chemistry techniques as described herein.

Immunoassays in the competitive binding format can be used

for the crossreactivity determinations. For example, the protein of SEQ ID NO: 2 can be immobilized to a solid support. Proteins added to the assay compete with the binding of the antisera to the immobilized antigen. The ability of the above proteins to compete with the binding of the antisera to the immobilized protein is compared to the proteins. The percent crossreactivity for the above proteins is calculated, using standard calculations. Those antisera with less than 10% crossreactivity with each of the proteins listed above are selected and pooled. The cross-reacting antibodies are then removed from the pooled antisera by immunoabsorption with the above-listed proteins.

The immunoabsorbed and pooled antisera are then used in a competitive binding immunoassay as described above to compare a second protein to the immunogen protein (e.g., the OX2RH1 like protein of SEQ ID NO: 2). In order to make this comparison, the two proteins are each assayed at a wide range of concentrations and the amount of each protein required to inhibit 50% of the binding of the antisera to the immobilized protein is determined. If the amount of the second protein required is less than twice the amount of the protein of the selected protein or proteins that is required, then the second protein is said to specifically bind to an antibody generated to the immunogen.

It is understood that these OX2 receptor homolog proteins are members of a family of homologous proteins that comprise at least 6 so far identified genes. For a particular gene product, such as the OX2RH1, the term refers not only to the amino acid sequences disclosed herein, but also to other proteins that are allelic, non-allelic, or species variants. It is also understood that the terms include nonnatural mutations introduced by deliberate mutation using conventional recombinant technology such as single site mutation, or by excising short sections of DNA encoding the respective proteins, or by substituting new amino acids, or adding new amino acids. Such minor alterations typically will substantially maintain the immunoidentity of the original molecule and/or its biological activity. Thus, these alterations include proteins that are specifically immunoreactive

**WO 00/70045** 

with a designated naturally occurring OX2RH protein. The biological properties of the altered proteins can be determined by expressing the protein in an appropriate cell line and measuring the appropriate effect, e.g., upon transfected

5 lymphocytes. Particular protein modifications considered minor would include conservative substitution of amino acids with similar chemical properties, as described above for the receptor homolog family as a whole. By aligning a protein optimally with the protein of the receptor homologs and by using the

10 conventional immunoassays described herein to determine immunoidentity, one can determine the protein compositions of the invention.

PCT/US00/12998

## VII. Kits and quantitation

35

Both naturally occurring and recombinant forms of the 15 receptor like molecules of this invention are particularly useful in kits and assay methods. For example, these methods would also be applied to screening for binding activity, e.g., ligands for these proteins. Several methods of automating assays have been developed in recent years so as to permit screening of tens of 20 thousands of compounds per year. See, e.g., a BIOMEK automated workstation, Beckman Instruments, Palo Alto, California, and Fodor, et al. (1991) Science 251:767-773, which is incorporated herein by reference. The latter describes means for testing binding by a plurality of defined polymers synthesized on a solid 25 substrate. The development of suitable assays to screen for a ligand or agonist/antagonist homologous proteins can be greatly facilitated by the availability of large amounts of purified, soluble receptors in an active state such as is provided by this invention. 30

Purified OX2RH can be coated directly onto plates for use in the aforementioned ligand screening techniques. However, non-neutralizing antibodies to these proteins can be used as capture antibodies to immobilize the respective receptor homolog on the solid phase, useful, e.g., in diagnostic uses.

This invention also contemplates use of OX2RH, fragments

71

thereof, peptides, and their fusion products in a variety of diagnostic kits and methods for detecting the presence of the protein or its ligand. Alternatively, or additionally, antibodies against the molecules may be incorporated into the kits and methods and may be used in quantitating the OX2RH or cells expressing them. Typically the kit will have a compartment containing either an OX2RH peptide or gene segment or a reagent which recognizes one or the other. Typically, recognition reagents, in the case of peptide, would be a receptor homolog or antibody, or in the case of a gene segment, would usually be a hybridization probe.

5

10

15

A preferred kit for determining the concentration of OX2RH in a sample would typically comprise a labeled compound, e.g., ligand or antibody, having known binding affinity for OX2RH, a source of OX2RH (naturally occurring or recombinant) as a positive control, and a means for separating the bound from free labeled compound, for example a solid phase for immobilizing the OX2RH in the test sample. Compartments containing reagents, and instructions, will normally be provided. Appropriate nucleic acid or protein containing kits are also provided.

20 Antibodies, including antigen binding fragments, specific for mammalian OX2RH or a peptide fragment, or receptor homolog fragments are useful in diagnostic applications to detect the presence of elevated levels of homolog and/or its fragments. Diagnostic assays may be homogeneous (without a separation step 25 between free reagent and antibody-antigen complex) or heterogeneous (with a separation step). Various commercial assays exist, such as radioimmunoassay (RIA), enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA), enzyme immunoassay (EIA), enzyme-multiplied immunoassay technique (EMIT), substrate-labeled 30 fluorescent immunoassay (SLFIA) and the like. For example, unlabeled antibodies can be employed by using a second antibody which is labeled and which recognizes the antibody to a receptor homolog or to a particular fragment thereof. These assays have also been extensively discussed in the literature. See, e.g., 35 Harlow and Lane (1988) Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, CSH., and

10

15

20

25

30

35

Coligan (ed. 1991 and periodic supplements) <u>Current Protocols In</u>
<u>Immunology</u> Greene/Wiley, New York.

72

Anti-idiotypic antibodies may have similar use to serve as agonists or antagonists of the receptor homologs. These should be useful as therapeutic reagents under appropriate circumstances.

Frequently, the reagents for diagnostic assays are supplied in kits, so as to optimize the sensitivity of the assay. For the subject invention, depending upon the nature of the assay, the protocol, and the label, either labeled or unlabeled antibody, or labeled ligand is provided. This is usually in conjunction with other additives, such as buffers, stabilizers, materials necessary for signal production such as substrates for enzymes, and the like. Preferably, the kit will also contain instructions for proper use and disposal of the contents after use. Typically the kit has compartments for each useful reagent, and will contain instructions for proper use and disposal of reagents. Desirably, the reagents are provided as a dry lyophilized powder, where the reagents may be reconstituted in an aqueous medium having appropriate concentrations for performing the assay.

The aforementioned constituents of the diagnostic assays may be used without modification or may be modified in a variety of ways. For example, labeling may be achieved by covalently or non-covalently joining a moiety which directly or indirectly provides a detectable signal. In many of these assays, a test compound, receptor homolog, or antibodies thereto can be labeled either directly or indirectly. Possibilities for direct labeling include label groups: radiolabels such as 125I, enzymes (U.S. Pat. No. 3,645,090) such as peroxidase and alkaline phosphatase, and fluorescent labels (U.S. Pat. No. 3,940,475) capable of monitoring the change in fluorescence intensity, wavelength shift, or fluorescence polarization. Both of the patents are incorporated herein by reference. Possibilities for indirect labeling include biotinylation of one constituent followed by binding to avidin coupled to one of the above label groups.

There are also numerous methods of separating the bound from

73

the free ligand, or alternatively the bound from the free test The receptor homolog can be immobilized on various matrixes followed by washing. Suitable matrices include plastic such as an ELISA plate, filters, and beads. Methods of immobilizing the receptor homolog to a matrix include, without limitation, direct adhesion to plastic, use of a capture antibody, chemical coupling, and biotin-avidin. The last step in this approach involves the precipitation of antibody/antigen complex by any of several methods including those utilizing, e.g., an organic solvent such as polyethylene glycol or a salt such as ammonium sulfate. Other suitable separation techniques include, without limitation, the fluorescein antibody magnetizable particle method described in Rattle, et al. (1984) Clin. Chem. 30(9):1457-1461, and the double antibody magnetic particle separation as described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,659,678, each of which is incorporated herein by reference.

10

15

20

25

30

35

The methods for linking protein or fragments to various labels have been extensively reported in the literature and do not require detailed discussion here. Many of the techniques involve the use of activated carboxyl groups either through the use of carbodismide or active esters to form peptide bonds, the formation of thioethers by reaction of a mercapto group with an activated halogen such as chloroacetyl, or an activated olefin such as maleimide, for linkage, or the like. Fusion proteins will also find use in these applications.

Another diagnostic aspect of this invention involves use of oligonucleotide or polynucleotide sequences taken from the sequence of a receptor homolog. These sequences can be used as probes for detecting levels of the respective receptor homolog in patients suspected of having an immunological disorder. The preparation of both RNA and DNA nucleotide sequences, the labeling of the sequences, and the preferred size of the sequences has received ample description and discussion in the literature. Normally an oligonucleotide probe should have at least about 14 nucleotides, usually at least about 18 nucleotides, and the polynucleotide probes may be up to several

WO 00/70045 74

kilobases. Various labels may be employed, most commonly radionuclides, particularly <sup>32</sup>p. However, other techniques may also be employed, such as using biotin modified nucleotides for The biotin then serves as introduction into a polynucleotide. the site for binding to avidin or antibodies, which may be labeled with a wide variety of labels, such as radionuclides, fluorescers, enzymes, or the like. Alternatively, antibodies may be employed which can recognize specific duplexes, including DNA duplexes, RNA duplexes, DNA-RNA hybrid duplexes, or DNA-protein duplexes. The antibodies in turn may be labeled and the assay 10 carried out where the duplex is bound to a surface, so that upon the formation of duplex on the surface, the presence of antibody bound to the duplex can be detected. The use of probes to the novel anti-sense RNA may be carried out in conventional techniques such as nucleic acid hybridization, plus and minus 15 screening, recombinational probing, hybrid released translation (HRT), and hybrid arrested translation (HART). This also includes amplification techniques such as polymerase chain reaction (PCR).

PCT/US00/12998

Diagnostic kits which also test for the qualitative or quantitative presence of other markers are also contemplated. Diagnosis or prognosis may depend on the combination of multiple indications used as markers. Thus, kits may test for combinations of markers. See, e.g., Viallet, et al. (1989) Progress in Growth Factor Res. 1:89-97. 25

## VIII. Therapeutic Utility

20

30

35

This invention provides reagents with significant therapeutic value. See, e.g., Levitzki (1996) Curr. Opin. Cell Biol. 8:239-244. The receptor homologs (naturally occurring or recombinant), fragments thereof, mutein receptors, and antibodies, along with compounds identified as having binding affinity to the receptor homologs or antibodies, should be useful in the treatment of conditions wherein modulation of function of myeloid lineage cells particularly is desirable. abnormality will typically be manifested by immunological

**WO 00/70045** 

10

15

20

25

30

35

disorders, but also by conditions in which myeloid cell activities impact physiological processes, e.g., CNS maturation or development, etc. Additionally, this invention should provide therapeutic value in various diseases or disorders associated with abnormal expression or abnormal triggering of response to the ligand.

PCT/US00/12998

In cases where leukocytes, including macrophage/myeloid lineage cells, expressing the OX2R are involved in pathologies and contribute to the disease process, it may be desirable to inhibit the function of these cells. This may be achieved by appropriate stimulation of an OX2R, such that the cell-inhibitory activities of receptor signalling are mobilized. This may be achieved using, e.g., a ligand OX2 agonist or an antibody to the OX2R that has agonistic activities for the receptor. Suitable conditions would be where the animal exhibits signs or symptoms of an inflammatory, leukoproliferative, neurodegenerative, or post-traumatic condition. Preferred embodiments include where the sign or symptom is in neural tissue; lymphoid tissue; myeloid tissue; pancreas; gastrointestinal tissue; thyroid tissue; muscle tissue; or skin or collagenous tissue. Certain embodiments include where the animal is experiencing signs or symptoms of autoimmunity; an inflammatory condition; tissue specific autoimmunity; degenerative autoimmunity; rheumatoid arthritis; atherosclerosis; multiple sclerosis; vasculitides; delayed hypersensitivities; skin grafting; a transplant; spinal injury; stroke; neurodegeneration; or ischemia. The administering agent may be in combination with: an anti-inflammatory cytokine agonist or antagonist; an analgesic; an anti-inflammatory agent; or a steroid.

By contrast, in cases where leukocytes, including macrophage/myeloid lineage cells, expressing the OX2R are involved in processes of immunization and vaccination, repair mechanisms, limiting pathologies, or controlling infection, particularly of bacterial infections, it may be desirable to enhance the function of these cells. This may be achieved therapeutically by appropriate stimulation of an OX2R, such that

76

the cell-activation activities of receptor signalling are mobilized, or by blocking OX2-OX2R interactions completely should this enable cell-activation to proceed. The latter occurs in ligand OX2 gene knockout mice where the lack of ligand OX2 leads to myeloid cell activation. This may be achieved using, e.g., a 5 ligand OX2 antagonist (such as an antibody against ligand OX2), an antibody to the OX2R that prevents OX2-OX2R interactions, antisense nucleic acids which may prevent OX2R expression, an Ig-OX2R fusion protein that, e.g., by competitive binding, blocks the capacity of cell-bound OX2 to interact with cell-bound OX2R, 10 or a small molecule antagonist. That this modality has applications in vivo in promotion of myeloid cell functions has been demonstrated by experiment, e.g., where i.v. injection to mice of an adenovirus construct producing a human IgG-mouse OX2RH1 fusion protein known to bind mouse OX2 resulted in 15 accelerated onset of the autoimmune disease experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE) in these mice, as compared to mice receiving an adenovirus construct producing only the backbone human IgG-fusion protein. The degree of disease acceleration was comparable to that seen in mice in which a 20 ligand for OX2R, namely OX2, had been inactivated by gene targeting.

Alternatively, if the various OX2R molecules described herein have activating vs. inhibitory function, specific activation of the OX2R that induces cellular activation may be appropriate. This may be achieved, e.g., by the use of specific antibody with agonistic activities of a given OX2R. In various embodiments, the method is applied where the animal experiences signs or symptoms of wound healing or clot formation in which enhanced macrophage activation may be desirable, or where an animal experiences a bacterial infection where enhanced phagocytic activity by granulocytes and/or macrophages is desirable. The administering will often be in combination with: an angiogenic factor; a growth factor, including FGF or PDGF; an antibiotic; or a clotting factor.

25

30

35

77

Recombinant receptors, muteins, agonist or antagonist antibodies thereto, or antibodies can be purified and then administered to a patient. These reagents can be combined for therapeutic use with additional active ingredients, e.g., in conventional pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or diluents, along with physiologically innocuous stabilizers and excipients. These combinations can be sterile, e.g., filtered, and placed into dosage forms as by lyophilization in dosage vials or storage in stabilized aqueous preparations. This invention also contemplates use of antibodies or binding fragments thereof which are not complement binding.

Ligand screening using receptor or fragments thereof can be performed to identify molecules having binding affinity to the receptors. Subsequent biological assays can then be utilized to determine if a putative ligand can provide competitive binding, which can block intrinsic stimulating activity. Receptor fragments can be used as a blocker or antagonist in that it blocks the activity of ligand. Likewise, a compound having intrinsic stimulating activity can activate the receptor and is thus an agonist in that it simulates the activity of ligand, e.g., inducing signaling. This invention further contemplates the therapeutic use of antibodies to receptors as antagonists.

15

20

25

30

35

The quantities of reagents necessary for effective therapy will depend upon many different factors, including means of administration, target site, reagent physiological life, pharmacological life, physiological state of the patient, and other medicants administered. Thus, treatment dosages should be titrated to optimize safety and efficacy. Typically, dosages used in vitro may provide useful guidance in the amounts useful for in situ administration of these reagents. Animal testing of effective doses for treatment of particular disorders will provide further predictive indication of human dosage. Various considerations are described, e.g., in Gilman, et al. (eds. 1990) Goodman and Gilman's: The Pharmacological Bases of Therapeutics, 8th Ed., Pergamon Press; and Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 17th ed. (1990), Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Penn.; each of

10

which is hereby incorporated herein by reference. Methods for administration are discussed therein and below, e.g., for oral, intravenous, intraperitoneal, or intramuscular administration, transdermal diffusion, and others. Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers will include water, saline, buffers, and other compounds described, e.g., in the Merck Index, Merck & Co., Rahway, New Jersey. Dosage ranges would ordinarily be expected to be in amounts lower than 100 mM concentrations, typically less than about 1 mM concentrations, usually less than about 100  $\mu\text{M}$ , preferably less than about 1  $\mu\text{M}$ , and most preferably less than about 10 nM, with an appropriate carrier. Slow release formulations, or slow release apparatus will often be utilized for continuous administration.

78

Receptor homologs, fragments thereof, and antibodies or its fragments, antagonists, and agonists, may be administered 15 directly to the host to be treated or, depending on the size of the compounds, it may be desirable to conjugate them to carrier proteins such as ovalbumin or serum albumin prior to their administration. Therapeutic formulations may be administered in many conventional dosage formulations. While it is possible for 20 the active ingredient to be administered alone, it is preferable to present it as a pharmaceutical formulation. Formulations comprise at least one active ingredient, as defined above, together with one or more acceptable carriers thereof. carrier must be both pharmaceutically and physiologically 25 acceptable in the sense of being compatible with the other ingredients and not injurious to the patient. Formulations include those suitable for oral, rectal, nasal, or parenteral (including subcutaneous, intramuscular, intravenous and intradermal) administration. The formulations may conveniently 30 be presented in unit dosage form and may be prepared by methods well known in the art of pharmacy. See, e.g., Gilman, et al. (eds. 1990) Goodman and Gilman's: The Pharmacological Bases of Therapeutics, 8th Ed., Pergamon Press; and Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 17th ed. (1990), Mack Publishing Co., 35 Easton, Penn.; Avis, et al. (eds. 1993) Pharmaceutical Dosage

PCT/US00/12998 WO 00/70045 79

Forms: Parenteral Medications Dekker, NY; Lieberman, et al. (eds. 1990) Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms: Tablets Dekker, NY; and Lieberman, et al. (eds. 1990) Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms: Disperse Systems Dekker, NY. The therapy of this invention may be combined with or used in association with other therapeutic agents, particularly agonists or antagonists of other receptor family members.

#### Screening IX.

5

10

15

25

30

35

Drug screening using OX2RH or fragments thereof can be performed to identify compounds having binding affinity to the receptor homolog, including isolation of associated components. Subsequent biological assays can then be utilized to determine if the compound has intrinsic stimulating activity and is therefore a blocker or antagonist in that it blocks the activity of the ligand. Likewise, a compound having intrinsic stimulating activity can activate the receptor and is thus an agonist in that it simulates the activity of a ligand, e.g., OX2. This invention further contemplates the therapeutic use of antibodies to the receptor as agonists or antagonists. 20

Similarly, complexes comprising multiple proteins may be used to screen for ligands or reagents capable of recognizing the complex. Some receptors comprise at least two subunits, which may be the same, or distinct. Alternatively, the transmembrane receptor may bind to a complex comprising a ligand associated with another soluble protein serving, e.g., as a second receptor subunit.

One method of drug screening utilizes eukaryotic or prokaryotic host cells which are stably transformed with recombinant DNA molecules expressing the OX2RH in combination with another receptor subunit. Cells may be isolated which express a receptor in isolation from other functional receptors. Such cells, either in viable or fixed form, can be used for standard antibody/antigen or ligand/receptor binding assays. also, Parce, et al. (1989) Science 246:243-247; and Owicki, et al. (1990) Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. USA 87:4007-4011, which

describe sensitive methods to detect cellular responses. Competitive assays are particularly useful, where the cells (source of putative ligand) are contacted and incubated with a labeled receptor or antibody having known binding affinity to the ligand, such as  $^{125}I$ -antibody, and a test sample whose binding affinity to the binding composition is being measured. The bound and free labeled binding compositions are then separated to assess the degree of ligand binding. The amount of test compound bound is inversely proportional to the amount of labeled receptor binding to the known source. Many techniques can be used to 10 separate bound from free ligand to assess the degree of ligand This separation step could typically involve a procedure such as adhesion to filters followed by washing, adhesion to plastic followed by washing, or centrifugation of the cell membranes. Viable cells could also be used to screen for 15 the effects of drugs on OX2 mediated functions, e.g., second messenger levels, i.e., Ca++; cell proliferation; inositol phosphate pool changes; and others. Some detection methods allow for elimination of a separation step, e.g., a proximity sensitive detection system. Calcium sensitive dyes will be useful for 20 detecting Ca++ levels, with a fluorimeter or a fluorescence cell sorting apparatus.

#### X. Ligands

The descriptions of the OX2RHs herein provides means to identify ligands, as described above. Such ligand should bind specifically to the respective receptor with reasonably high affinity. Various constructs are made available which allow either labeling of the receptor to detect its ligand. For example, directly labeling receptor, fusing onto it markers for secondary labeling, e.g., FLAG or other epitope tags, etc., will allow detection of receptor. This can be histological, as an affinity method for biochemical purification, or labeling or selection in an expression cloning approach. A two-hybrid selection system may also be applied making appropriate constructs with the available receptor sequences. See, e.g.,

81

Fields and Song (1989) Nature 340:245-246.

The broad scope of this invention is best understood with reference to the following examples, which are not intended to limit the inventions to the specific embodiments.

#### **EXAMPLES**

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

### I. General Methods

Some of the standard methods are described or referenced, e.g., in Maniatis, et al. (1982) Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor Press; Sambrook, et al. (1989) Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, (2d ed.), vols. 1-3, CSH Press, NY; or Ausubel, et al. (1987 and Supplements) Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Greene/Wiley, New York. Methods for protein purification include such methods as ammonium sulfate precipitation, column chromatography, electrophoresis, centrifugation, crystallization, and others. See, e.g., Ausubel, et al. (1987 and periodic supplements); Coligan, et al. (ed. 1996) and periodic supplements, Current Protocols In Protein Science Greene/Wiley, New York; Deutscher (1990) "Guide to Protein Purification" in Methods in Enzymology, vol. 182, and other volumes in this series; and manufacturer's literature on use of protein purification products, e.g., Pharmacia, Piscataway, N.J., or Bio-Rad, Richmond, CA. Combination with recombinant techniques allow fusion to appropriate segments, e.g., to a FLAG sequence or an equivalent which can be fused via a protease-removable sequence. See, e.g., Hochuli (1990) "Purification of Recombinant Proteins with Metal Chelate Absorbent" in Setlow (ed.) Genetic Engineering, Principle and Methods 12:87-98, Plenum Press, N.Y.; and Crowe, et al. (1992) OIAexpress: The High Level Expression & Protein Purification System QUIAGEN, Inc., Chatsworth, CA.

Computer sequence analysis is performed, e.g., using available software programs, including those from the GCG (U. Wisconsin) and GenBank sources. Public sequence databases were also used, e.g., from GenBank and others.

Many techniques applicable to IL-10 receptors may be applied to the OX2RHs, as described, e.g., in USSN 08/110,683 (IL-10 receptor), which is incorporated herein by reference.

83

II. Monoclonal Antibody which blocks rat OX2/OX2RH interaction

on macrophages

A bead assay was set up using recombinant OX2-CD4 protein and rat peritoneal macrophages. See Preston, et al. (1997) Eur. J. Immunol. 27:1911-1918. Macrophages bound to fluorescent beads 5 coated with recombinant OX2-CD4 proteins. Six wk old BALB/c mice were immunized 6 times with either 0.1-0.25 mg crude membrane fraction (Williams and Barclay (1986) in Handbook of Experimental Immunology vol. 1, 22.1-22.24, Blackwell Scientific Publications) or resident rat peritoneal exudate cells (5 million). Mice were 10 screened for high titers of antibodies recognizing macrophages by testing various dilutions of the sera for labeling of macrophages by indirect immunofluorescence and flow cytometry. producing good immune responses to the rat macrophages were finally boosted by injection of peritoneal exudate cells. Four 15 days later, spleens were removed and fused to NS-1 myeloma cells to produce hybridomas. The final injection before screening was intrasplenic. Hybridoma supernatants were screened for the ability to label rat macrophages and for the ability to block the rat OX2 interaction with macrophages. One antibody, designated 20 OX102, was obtained and cloned. This antibody gave clear blocking. This hybridoma was grown in bulk and the antibody was purified by standard procedures.

Purification of the antigen for the OX102 mAb

Purified OX102 mAb was covalently coupled to CNBr activated sepharose-4B (Pharmacia) as recommended by the manufacturer.

Membrane proteins were solubilised using Tween 40 and sodium deoxycholate and incubated with the Sepharose beads coupled to OX102 mAb, for 70 hours. Williams and Barclay (1986) in Handbook of Experimental Immunology vol. 1, 22.1-22.24, Blackwell Scientific Publications. The OX102 mAb-coupled Sepharose beads were pelleted by centrifugation and washed in 0.1% sodium dodecyl sulphate (SDS) and finally eluted in 0.5% SDS at 55° C for 15 min The eluted fraction was analysed by SDS polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE).

84

IV. N-terminal sequence of the antigen for the OX102 mAb

Amino terminal sequencing was performed using automated

Edman degradation in an Applied Biosystems Procise 494A protein

sequencer (Perkin-Elmer Ltd., UK). The N-terminal sequence was

confirmed, as shown in Table 1. Blank cycles are assumed to be

asparagine due to the presence of asparagine modified by N-linked

glycosylation. The purified polypeptide was identified as novel

by screening known protein databases with the N-terminal 20 amino

acids of the antigen for the OX102 mAb. This protein is the rat

OX2RH1.

5

10

25

30

35

V. Isolation of cDNA clones coding for the antigen of the OX102 mAb

Total RNA was extracted from rat peritoneal exudate cells using RNAzol B (Biogenesis) and then the poly-A fraction purified using oligo dT beads (Oligotex, QIAGEN) as recommended by the manufacturer. Approximately 50 ng of polyA+ purified mRNA was treated with 200 U of Superscript II reverse transcriptase (GIBCO BRL) in the presence of 1 μM of selected sense and antisense oligonucleotides, 1 mM dNTPs, and 2 mM DTT, 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.3, 75 mM KCl, 3 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, and incubated at 42° C for 1 h.

This cDNA was then used as a template in a PCR reaction, e.g., 40 µl of provided 10x Advantage Taq thermophilic PCR buffer (provided by Clontech); 8 µl of 10 mM dNTPs; 8 µl of Advantage Taq (Clontech); 2 µl of cDNA prepared as described above; 318 µl of distilled water; 16 µl of an antisense, degenerate oligonucleotide corresponding to the N-terminal peptide at 10  $\mu$ M; and 8 µl 10  $\mu$ M sense oligonucleotide. Both oligonucleotide primers were synthesized (Genosys) with a 5' terminal phosphate to facilitate cloning.

The PCR mix was aliquoted into 8 x 50 µl samples and subjected to PCR conditions in a Robocycler PCR machine (Stratagene) which allows the operator to vary the annealing temperature in separate samples simultaneously. Example parameters are: 93° C 30 sec; followed by 35 cycles of: 93° C 30

85

sec;  $42-56^{\circ}$  C 1 min;  $72^{\circ}$  C 30 sec; and a final cycle of  $72^{\circ}$  C for 8 min.

Ten µl of the PCR products were analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis by standard procedures. PCR products of lengths ranging between 100 and 300 base pairs in the 3 samples which had an annealing temperature of about 42°, 44°, and 46° C were excised from the gel and the nucleic acid purified using QIAquick (QIAGEN). These purified products were ligated at about 16° C for 48 h using standard procedures into PCRScript vector (Stratagene) which had been SmaI digested and phosphatase treated.

10

15

20

25

30

35

Transformants were screened initially by colony PCR and 20 colonies containing appropriately-sized inserts were grown up in LB broth in the presence of 50 µg/ml ampicillin and plasmids purified by a QIAGEN robot. Inserts were sequenced using the BIGDYE fluorescent dideoxy-terminator technology and ABI-PRISM Model 377 (Perkin-Elmer Ltd., UK). Inserts containing nucleotide sequence that coded for the N-terminal sequence of antigen for the OX102 mAb were used to design oligonucleotides for 3' RACE reactions.

The full cDNA sequence of the antigen for OX102 was obtained by 3'RACE PCR (using the same protocol as above) but modified by using appropriate oligonucleotides at a final concentration of 0.2 µM each. PCR conditions, e.g., were: 93° C 30 sec; followed by 30 cycles of: 93° C 30 sec; 51°-65° C 1 min; 72° C 3.5 min; and a final cycle of 72° C for 12 min.

A band of approximately 2.3 Kb was excised from the 65° C PCR reaction, gel purified, digested with NotI and XhoI, and ligated into NotI/XhoI digested vector (PCRScript, Stratagene) using standard procedures. Inserts were sequenced as above.

The cDNA sequence of the OX102 protein, also referred to herein as rat OX2RH1, is shown in Table 1. Full length isolates of the other homolog embodiments are similarly cloned and sequences confirmed. Standard methods are readily applicable.

WO 00/70045

86

PCT/US00/12998

## VI. Obtaining other OX2RH cDNAs

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The knowledge of the rat OX2RH1 nucleotide and predicted amino acid sequences allows one to obtain homologous functional equivalents from other species, including mouse or human OX2RH1, on the basis of sequence similarity and because the rat OX2RH1 provides a tool for the isolation of such equivalents.

Thus, to identify human OX2RH1, one can search existing databases of nucleotide and amino acid sequences for polypeptides of unknown identity (e.g., databases storing sequences obtained from the Human Genome Project) for sequences with homology to the rat OX2RH1 nucleic acid and amino acid sequences provided herein. The databases, which are stored and updated at many sites, including the European Bioinformatics Centre (http://www.ebi.ac.uk/) and National Center for Biotechnology Information (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/), can be accessed by widely-used programs such as FASTA or BLAST. These databases include sequences for expressed sequence tags (ESTs) which are short regions of nucleotide sequence sequenced from random cDNA This allows partial cDNA clones for mouse or human OX2RH to be isolated by comparison with the rat OX2RH sequence information provided herein. Full length clones can then be isolated by screening macrophage cDNA or genomic libraries or by primer extension techniques such as those described herein for obtaining the full-length rat OX2RH1 clones.

Mouse and human sequences related to the rat OX2RH1 were identified from genomic sequence database using, e.g., the BLAST server (Altschul, et al. (1994) Nature Genet. 6:119-129). Standard analysis programs may be used to evaluate structure, e.g., PHD (Rost and Sander (1994) Proteins 19:55-72) and DSC (King and Sternberg (1996) Protein Sci. 5:2298-2310). Standard comparison software includes, e.g., Altschul, et al. (1990) J. Mol. Biol. 215:403-10; Waterman (1995) Introduction to Computational Biology: Maps, Sequences, and Genomes Chapman & Hall; Lander and Waterman (eds. 1995) Calculating the Secrets of Life: Applications of the Mathematical Sciences in Molecular Biology National Academy Press; and Speed and Waterman (eds.

87

1996) <u>Genetic Mapping and DNA Sequencing</u> (IMA Volumes in Mathematics and Its Applications, Vol 81) Springer Verlag.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Nucleic acid sequence for rat and human OX2RH1 will have between 50 and 98% homology, e.g., as can be observed in Table 5. For the other homologs, the similarity may be less, especially with the homolog 3.

As an alternative to database screening, the rat OX2RH1 nucleic acid sequence as provided herein can be used to screen macrophage cDNA or genomic libraries to identify human sequences sufficiently homologous to hybridize under conditions of appropriate stringency. This approach was utilized to isolate the human OX2 gene using rat OX2 nucleic acid as a probe.

McCaughan, et al. (1987) Immunogenetics 25:329-335). PCR based methods using templates of cDNA, genomic DNA, cDNA clones, or genomic clones as templates are also widely used, the general approach being exemplified by the isolation of mouse OX2 from cDNA. See Preston, et al. (1997) Eur. J. Immunol. 27:1911-1918.

PCR primers derived from the provided OX2RH sequences are used to probe a human, or other species or tissue, cDNA library. Sequences may be derived, e.g., from Tables 1-4, preferably those adjacent the ends of sequences. Full length cDNAs for primate, rodent, or other species OX2RHs are cloned, e.g., by DNA hybridization screening of  $\lambda$ gt10 phage. PCR reactions are conducted using T. aquaticus Taqplus DNA polymerase (Stratagene) under appropriate conditions.

Further, the rat OX2RH1 sequence can be used to isolate the corresponding mouse OX2RH1 sequence, and to identify regions conserved between them. Particularly with the discovery of a group of homologs, regions of similarity may be identified. Conserved-region sequences provide useful reagents for identifying a given gene in a range of species. For instance domain 1 of mouse and rat OX2 are 90% identical at the amino acid level, compared to 77% identity between the same human and rat domains. Preston, et al. (1997) <u>Eur. J. Immunol.</u> 27:1911-1918.

Yet another method is to use antibody reagents to expression clone or identify crossreacting proteins expressed in cDNA

WO 00/70045 88

libraries from appropriate cell types, e.g., macrophages, or from other species.

PCT/US00/12998

## VII. Chromosomal localization

The genes will be mapped. For example, chromosome spreads In situ hybridization is performed on chromosome preparations obtained from phytohemagglutinin-stimulated lymphocytes, e.g., from human, cultured for 72 h. bromodeoxyuridine is added for the final seven hours of culture (60  $\mu$ g/ml of medium), to ensure a posthybridization chromosomal banding of good quality.

A PCR fragment, amplified with the help of primers, is cloned into an appropriate vector. The vector is labeled by nick-translation with  $^{3}\mathrm{H}$ . The radiolabeled probe is hybridized to metaphase spreads at final concentration of 200 ng/ml of hybridization solution as described in Mattei, et al. (1985) Hum. Genet. 69:327-331.

After coating with nuclear track emulsion (KODAK NTB2), slides are exposed. To avoid any slipping of silver grains during the banding procedure, chromosome spreads are first stained with buffered Giemsa solution and metaphase photographed. R-banding is then performed by the fluorochrome-photolysis-Giemsa (FPG) method and metaphases rephotographed before analysis.

Similar appropriate methods are used for other species.

25

30

35

20

5

10

15

# VIII. Localization of various OX2RH mRNA

While the expected expression patterns of the OX2RH1 are primarily on macrophages, granulocytes, and mast cells, the homologs H2, H3, and/or H4 may not be so closely related functionally. Thus, the distribution of those will be of particular interest. Distribution may be evaluated at the nucleic acid level, e.g., by hybridization or PCR methods, or at the protein level, e.g., by histology or immunochemical methods.

Human multiple tissue (Cat #1, 2) and cancer cell line blots (Cat #7757-1), containing approximately 2  $\mu g$  of poly(A) + RNA per lane, are purchased from Clontech (Palo Alto, CA). Probes are

radiolabeled with  $[\alpha-32p]$  dATP, e.g., using the Amersham Rediprime random primer labeling kit (RPN1633). Prehybridization and hybridizations are performed, e.g., at 65°C in 0.5 M Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>, 7% SDS, 0.5 M EDTA (pH 8.0). High stringency washes are conducted, e.g., at 65°C with two initial washes in 2 x SSC, 0.1% SDS for 40 min followed by a subsequent wash in 0.1 x SSC, 0.1% SDS for 20 min. Membranes are then exposed at -70°C to X-Ray film (Kodak) in the presence of intensifying screens. More detailed studies by cDNA library Southerns are performed with selected appropriate mammalian OX2RH clones to examine their expression in hemopoletic or other cell subsets.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Alternatively, two appropriate primers are selected, e.g., from Tables 1-4. RT-PCR is used on an appropriate mRNA sample selected for the presence of message to produce a cDNA, e.g., a sample which expresses the gene.

Full length clones may be isolated by hybridization of cDNA libraries from appropriate tissues pre-selected by PCR signal. Northern blots can be performed.

Message for genes encoding OX2RHs will be assayed by appropriate technology, e.g., PCR, immunoassay, hybridization, or otherwise. Tissue and organ cDNA preparations are available, e.g., from Clontech, Mountain View, CA. Identification of sources of natural expression are useful, as described.

For mouse distribution, e.g., Southern Analysis can be performed: DNA (5  $\mu$ g) from a primary amplified cDNA library was digested with appropriate restriction enzymes to release the inserts, run on a 1% agarose gel and transferred to a nylon membrane (Schleicher and Schuell, Keene, NH).

Samples for mouse mRNA isolation may include: resting mouse fibroblastic L cell line (C200); Braf:ER (Braf fusion to estrogen receptor) transfected cells, control (C201); T cells, TH1 polarized (Mell4 bright, CD4+ cells from spleen, polarized for 7 days with IFN-γ and anti IL-4; T200); T cells, TH2 polarized (Mell4 bright, CD4+ cells from spleen, polarized for 7 days with IL-4 and anti-IFN-γ; T201); T cells, highly TH1 polarized (see Openshaw, et al. (1995) J. Exp. Med. 182:1357-1367; activated

PCT/US00/12998 WO 00/70045 90

with anti-CD3 for 2, 6, 16 h pooled; T202); T cells, highly TH2 polarized (see Openshaw, et al. (1995) J. Exp. Med. 182:1357-1367; activated with anti-CD3 for 2, 6, 16 h pooled; T203); CD44-CD25+ pre T cells, sorted from thymus (T204); TH1 T cell clone D1.1, resting for 3 weeks after last stimulation with antigen 5 (T205); TH1 T cell clone D1.1, 10  $\mu$ g/ml ConA stimulated 15 h (T206); TH2 T cell clone CDC35, resting for 3 weeks after last stimulation with antigen (T207); TH2 T cell clone CDC35, 10  $\mu g/ml$ ConA stimulated 15 h (T208); Mel14+ naive T cells from spleen, resting (T209); Mel14+ T cells, polarized to Th1 with IFN- $\gamma$ /IL-10 12/anti-IL-4 for 6, 12, 24 h pooled (T210); Mel14+ T cells, polarized to Th2 with IL-4/anti-IFN- $\gamma$  for 6, 13, 24 h pooled (T211); unstimulated mature B cell leukemia cell line A20 (B200); unstimulated B cell line CH12 (B201); unstimulated large B cells from spleen (B202); B cells from total spleen, LPS activated 15 (B203); metrizamide enriched dendritic cells from spleen, resting (D200); dendritic cells from bone marrow, resting (D201); monocyte cell line RAW 264.7 activated with LPS 4 h (M200); bonemarrow macrophages derived with GM and M-CSF (M201); macrophage cell line J774, resting (M202); macrophage cell line J774 + LPS + 20 anti-IL-10 at 0.5, 1, 3, 6, 12 h pooled (M203); macrophage cell line J774 + LPS + IL-10 at 0.5, 1, 3, 5, 12 h pooled(M204); aerosol challenged mouse lung tissue, Th2 primers, aerosol OVA challenge 7, 14, 23 h pooled (see Garlisi, et al. (1995) Clinical Immunology and Immunopathology 75:75-83; X206); Nippostrongulus-25 infected lung tissue (see Coffman, et al. (1989) Science 245:308-310; X200); total adult lung, normal (O200); total lung, rag-1 (see Schwarz, et al. (1993) Immunodeficiency 4:249-252; 0205); IL-10 K.O. spleen (see Kuhn, et al. (1991) Cell 75:263-274; X201); total adult spleen, normal (O201); total spleen, rag-1 30 (O207); IL-10 K.O. Peyer's patches (O202); total Peyer's patches, normal (O210); IL-10 K.O. mesenteric lymph nodes (X203); total mesenteric lymph nodes, normal (O211); IL-10 K.O. colon (X203); total colon, normal (O212); NOD mouse pancreas (see Makino, et al. (1980) <u>Jikken Dobutsu</u> 29:1-13; X205); total thymus, rag-1 35 (O208); total kidney, rag-1 (O209); total heart, rag-1 (O202);

**WO 00/70045** 91

total brain, rag-1 (0203); total testes, rag-1 (0204); total liver, rag-1 (0206); rat normal joint tissue (0300); and rat arthritic joint tissue (X300).

PCT/US00/12998

Samples for human mRNA isolation may include: peripheral blood mononuclear cells (monocytes, T cells, NK cells, 5 granulocytes, B cells), resting (T100); peripheral blood mononuclear cells, activated with anti-CD3 for 2, 6, 12 h pooled (T101); T cell, THO clone Mot 72, resting (T102); T cell, THO clone Mot 72, activated with anti-CD28 and anti-CD3 for 3, 6, 12 h pooled (T103); T cell, THO clone Mot 72, anergic treated with 10 specific peptide for 2, 7, 12 h pooled (T104); T cell, TH1 clone HY06, resting (T107); T cell, TH1 clone HY06, activated with anti-CD28 and anti-CD3 for 3, 6, 12 h pooled (T108); T cell, TH1 clone HY06, anergic treated with specific peptide for 2, 6, 12 h pooled (T109); T cell, TH2 clone HY935, resting (T110); T cell, 15 TH2 clone HY935, activated with anti-CD28 and anti-CD3 for 2, 7, 12 h pooled (T111); T cells CD4+CD45RO- T cells polarized 27 days in anti-CD28, IL-4, and anti IFN-7, TH2 polarized, activated with anti-CD3 and anti-CD28 4 h (T116); T cell tumor lines Jurkat and Hut78, resting (T117); T cell clones, pooled AD130.2, Tc783.12, 20 Tc783.13, Tc783.58, Tc782.69, resting (Tl18); T cell random  $\gamma\delta$  T cell clones, resting (T119); Splenocytes, resting (B100); Splenocytes, activated with anti-CD40 and IL-4 (B101); B cell EBV lines pooled WT49, RSB, JY, CVIR, 721.221, RM3, HSY, resting (B102); B cell line JY, activated with PMA and ionomycin for 1, 6 25 h pooled (B103); NK 20 clones pooled, resting (K100); NK 20 clones pooled, activated with PMA and ionomycin for 6 h (K101); NKL clone, derived from peripheral blood of LGL leukemia patient, IL-2 treated (K106); NK cytotoxic clone 640-A30-1, resting (K107); hematopoietic precursor line TF1, activated with PMA and 30 ionomycin for 1, 6 h pooled (C100); U937 premonocytic line, resting (M100); U937 premonocytic line, activated with PMA and ionomycin for 1, 6 h pooled (M101); elutriated monocytes, activated with LPS, IFNy, anti-IL-10 for 1, 2, 6, 12, 24 h pooled (M102); elutriated monocytes, activated with LPS, IFN $\gamma$ , IL-10 for 35 1, 2, 6, 12, 24 h pooled (M103); elutriated monocytes, activated

92

with LPS, IFNy, anti-IL-10 for 4, 16 h pooled (M106); elutriated monocytes, activated with LPS, IFNy, IL-10 for 4, 16 h pooled (M107); elutriated monocytes, activated LPS for 1 h (M108); elutriated monocytes, activated LPS for 6 h (M109); DC 70% CD1a+, from CD34+ GM-CSF, TNF $\alpha$  12 days, resting (D101); DC 70% CD1a+, 5 from CD34+ GM-CSF, TNF $\alpha$  12 days, activated with PMA and ionomycin for 1 hr (D102); DC 70% CD1a+, from CD34+ GM-CSF, TNF $\alpha$  12 days, activated with PMA and ionomycin for 6 hr (D103); DC 95% CD1a+, from CD34+ GM-CSF, TNFlpha 12 days FACS sorted, activated with PMA and ionomycin for 1, 6 h pooled (D104); DC 95% CD14+, ex CD34+ 10 GM-CSF,  $TNF\alpha$  12 days FACS sorted, activated with PMA and ionomycin 1, 6 hr pooled (D105); DC CD1a+ CD86+, from CD34+ GM-CSF,  $TNF\alpha$  12 days FACS sorted, activated with PMA and ionomycin for 1, 6 h pooled (D106); DC from monocytes GM-CSF, IL-4 5 days, resting (D107); DC from monocytes GM-CSF, IL-4 5 days, resting 15 (D108); DC from monocytes GM-CSF, IL-4 5 days, activated LPS 4, 16 h pooled (D109); DC from monocytes GM-CSF, IL-4 5 days, activated TNF $\alpha$ , monocyte supe for 4, 16 h pooled (D110); leiomyoma L11 benign tumor (X101); normal myometrium M5 (O115); malignant leiomyosarcoma GS1 (X103); lung fibroblast sarcoma line 20 MRC5, activated with PMA and ionomycin for 1, 6 h pooled (C101); kidney epithelial carcinoma cell line CHA, activated with PMA and ionomycin for 1, 6 h pooled (C102); kidney fetal 28 wk male (O100); lung fetal 28 wk male (O101); liver fetal 28 wk male (O102); heart fetal 28 wk male (O103); brain fetal 28 wk male 25 (O104); gallbladder fetal 28 wk male (O106); small intestine fetal 28 wk male (0107); adipose tissue fetal 28 wk male (0108); ovary fetal 25 wk female (0109); uterus fetal 25 wk female (O110); testes fetal 28 wk male (O111); spleen fetal 28 wk male (O112); adult placenta 28 wk (O113); and tonsil inflamed, from 12 30 year old (X100).

Similar samples may isolated in other species for evaluation. Histology may also be performed.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

IX. Production of mammalian OX2RH proteins

An appropriate, e.g., GST, fusion construct is engineered for expression, e.g., in E. coli. For example, a mouse OX2RH pGex plasmid is constructed and transformed into E. coli. Freshly transformed cells are grown, e.g., in LB medium containing 50  $\mu$ g/ml ampicillin and induced with IPTG (Sigma, St. Louis, MO). After overnight induction, the bacteria are harvested and the pellets containing the OX2RH protein are isolated. The pellets are homogenized, e.g., in TE buffer (50 mM Tris-base pH 8.0, 10 mM EDTA and 2 mM pefabloc) in 2 liters. This material is passed through a microfluidizer (Microfluidics, Newton, MA) three times. The fluidized supernatant is spun down on a Sorvall GS-3 rotor for 1 h at 13,000 rpm. The resulting supernatant containing the OX2RH protein is filtered and passed over a glutathione-SEPHAROSE column equilibrated in 50 mM Trisbase pH 8.0. The fractions containing the OX2RH-GST fusion protein are pooled and cleaved, e.g., with thrombin (Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc., South Bend, IN). The cleaved pool is then passed over a Q-SEPHAROSE column equilibrated in 50 mM Tris-base. Fractions containing OX2RH are pooled and diluted in cold distilled H2O, to lower the conductivity, and passed back over a fresh Q-Sepharose column, alone or in succession with an immunoaffinity antibody column. Fractions containing the OX2RH protein are pooled, aliquoted, and stored in the -70° C freezer.

Various fusion constructs are made with OX2RH. Thus, e.g., fusion of the extracellular portions of the OX2RH2, H3, or H4 may be fused to intracellular portions of the DAP12 or to IgG domains or other labeling or functional domains. A portion of the appropriate gene is fused to an epitope tag, e.g., a FLAG tag, or to a two hybrid system construct. See, e.g., Fields and Song (1989) Nature 340:245-246.

The epitope tag may be used in an expression cloning procedure with detection with anti-FLAG antibodies to detect a binding partner, e.g., ligand for the respective receptor homolog. The two hybrid system may also be used to isolate proteins which specifically bind to an OX2RH.

94

Comparison of the CD spectrum with similar Ig superfamily receptor protein may suggest that the protein is correctly folded. See Hazuda, et al. (1969) <u>J. Biol. Chem.</u> 264:1689-1693; and Campbell, et al. (1979) <u>Nature</u> 282:341-342.

The reactivity of the OX2/OX2R in terms of binding properties, e.g., kinetics and functional effects, can be investigated. The interactions of the OX2R cytoplasmic domain can be determined using well established immunoprecipitation methods or genetic methods such as the yeast two-hybrid system. Transfection of the OX2RH into cells normally not expressing the proteins may be useful in physiological and signaling studies.

X. Preparation of antibodies specific for OX2RHs

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Appropriate species or strains, e.g., inbred Balb/c mice, are immunized intraperitoneally with recombinant forms of the protein, e.g., purified OX2RH or stable transfected NIH-3T3 cells. Animals are boosted at appropriate time points with protein, with or without additional adjuvant, to further stimulate antibody production. Serum is collected, or hybridomas produced with harvested spleens.

Alternatively, the animals, e.g., Balb/c mice, are immunized with cells transformed with the gene or fragments thereof, either endogenous or exogenous cells, or with isolated membranes enriched for expression of the antigen. Serum is collected at the appropriate time, typically after numerous further administrations. Various gene therapy techniques may be useful, e.g., in producing protein in situ, for generating an immune response. Serum or antibody preparations may be cross-absorbed or immunoselected to prepare substantially purified antibodies of defined specificity and high affinity. Thus, antibodies could be prepared which recognize various species counterparts, or antibodies which recognize specific species or groups of subsets, e.g., rodent, embodiments.

Monoclonal antibodies may be made. For example, splenocytes are fused with an appropriate fusion partner and hybridomas are selected in growth medium by standard procedures. Hybridoma

supernatants are screened for the presence of antibodies which bind to the rat OX2RH1, e.g., by ELISA or other assay. Antibodies which specifically recognize specific OX2RH embodiments may also be selected or prepared.

In another method, synthetic peptides or purified protein are presented to an immune system to generate monoclonal or polyclonal antibodies. See, e.g., Coligan (ed. 1991) Current Protocols in Immunology Wiley/Greene; and Harlow and Lane (1989) Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual Cold Spring Harbor Press. In appropriate situations, the binding reagent is either labeled as described above, e.g., fluorescence or otherwise, or immobilized to a substrate for panning methods. Nucleic acids may also be introduced into cells in an animal to produce the antigen, which serves to elicit an immune response. See, e.g., Wang, et al. (1993) Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. 90:4156-4160; Barry, et al. (1994) BioTechniques 16:616-619; and Xiang, et al. (1995) Immunity 2: 129-135.

# XI. Ligand binding and partner specificity

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Means for testing of the binding selectivity and affinity are readily available. Surface plasmon resonance (see manufacturer's protocol; BIAcore manual, Pharmacia Biosensor) or other methods may be used to determine the ligand for the OX2RHs. The rat and mouse H1 bind to their species counterpart ligand OX2; the human H1 will be similarly tested. The H2 will be similarly tested against similar potential ligands, though the similarity of the extracellular domains of the H2 to the known receptor (rat and mouse H1) suggest the same or closely related ligand.

A receptor can be used as a specific binding reagent to identify its binding partner, by taking advantage of its specificity of binding, much like an antibody would be used. The binding receptor may be an OX2RH, or may involve, e.g., a complex of the OX2RH with another subunit. A binding reagent is either labeled as described above, e.g., fluorescence or otherwise, or immobilized to a substrate for panning methods.

PCT/US00/12998 WO 00/70045

96

The binding composition is used to screen an expression library made from a cell line which expresses a binding partner, i.e., ligand, preferably membrane associated. Standard staining techniques are used to detect or sort surface expressed ligand, 5 or surface expressing transformed cells are screened by panning. Screening of intracellular expression is performed by various staining or immunofluorescence procedures. See also McMahan, et al. (1991) EMBO J. 10:2821-2832.

Alternatively, receptor reagents are used to affinity purify or sort out cells expressing a putative ligand. See, e.g., 10 Sambrook, et al. or Ausubel, et al.

Another strategy is to screen for a membrane bound ligand by panning. The receptor cDNA is constructed as described above. Immobilization may be achieved by use of appropriate antibodies which recognize, e.g., a FLAG sequence on an OX2RH fusion construct, or by use of antibodies raised against the first 15 antibodies. Recursive cycles of selection and amplification lead to enrichment of appropriate clones and eventual isolation of receptor expressing clones.

Phage expression libraries can be screened by mammalian OX2RH, e.g., labeled forms. Appropriate label techniques, e.g., anti-FLAG antibodies, will allow specific labeling of appropriate phage clones.

20

35

Upon confirmation of OX2-OX2RH binding, or identification of alternative ligands for the other homologs, signaling pathways will be tested. See, e.g., Preston, et al. (1997) Eur. J. 25 Immunol. 27:1911-1918. Implications of the DAP12 involvement are also clear. See, e.g., Bakker, et al. (2000) Human Immunology 61:18-27; Lanier, et al. (1998) <u>Immunity</u> 8:693-701; Smith, et al. (1998) J. Immunol. 161:7-10; Gosselin, et al. (1999) J. Leukoc. Biol. 66:165-171; Tomasello, et al.(1998) J. Biol. Chem. 30 273:34115-34119; and McVicar, et al. (1998) J. Biol. Chem. 273:32934-32942. Similarly, or alternatively, DAP10 may be involved. See, e.g., Wu J, et al. (1999) Science 285:730-732; and Bauer, et al. (1999) Science 285:727-729.

In particular, the DAP12 coreceptor partner is in the same family as the T cell receptor subunit  $\zeta$  and the FcERy, which possess ITIM motifs, and signal through the pathway involving the syk/zap70 protein tyrosine kinases. The DAP10 has the YxxM motif, which signals through or analogously to the PI3 kinase pathway.

Certain isoforms of the MHC class I receptors on NK cells lack ITIM sequences in their cytoplasmic domains and it has been proposed that these isoforms activate, rather than inhibit, NK cells. These activating receptors have very short intracellular regions lacking any signaling motifs and they all share a positively charged residue within their transmembrane domain, which suggested the association with an adapter molecule that is capable of signaling. DAP12, a type I disulfide-linked homodimer containing an ITAM non-covalently assembles with the human KIR2DS receptors. DAP12 has a negatively charged aspartic acid residue in its transmembrane region and corresponds to a reported 12-13 kD phosphoprotein that was found to co-immunoprecipitate with KIR2DS.

10

15

20

25

30

35

Upon receptor engagement, DAP12 becomes phosphorylated and recruits the Syk kinase, thus inducing a signaling cascade similar to T cell receptor. Besides being associated with KIR2DS, a receptor for HLA-C, DAP12 is also expressed at the cell surface of NK cells associated with the activating mouse Ly49D and Ly49H receptors recognizing H-2 and with the human CD94/NKG2C heterodimer receptor complex recognizing HLA-E.

Recent efforts to identify potential membrane signaling proteins by searching the EST databases have led to the identification of DAP10, a novel 10-kD surface adapter primarily expressed in hematopoietic cells. Although DAP10 has only limited homology with DAP12, its transmembrane domain contains a negatively charged residue that is conserved in the transmembrane regions of DAP12 and all of the CD3 subunits of the TCR. In addition, the conserved cysteine residues within the extracellular domain of DAP12 and the CD3 chains are also present in DAP10. Interestingly, the human DAP10 and DAP12 genes lie

adjacent on chromosome 19q13.1, in opposite transcriptional orientation and separated by only approximately 130 base pairs, presumably as a result of gene duplication. One unique feature of DAP10 is its short, but conserved, cytoplasmic tail which, contains a YxxM signaling motif, a potential src-homology 2 (SH2) domain-binding site for the p85 regulatory subunit of the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI 3-kinase). The physical and functional association of various OX2RH with DAP12 or DAP10 can be determined.

10

15

20

25

30

35

5

# XII. Genetic analysis, animal studies

The sequences make available information and reagents useful for determination of the chromosomal mapping, disease marker correlation, and isolation and determination of the genetic structure of the respective genes. Intron/exon structure will be determined, and transgenic and deletion animals will be prepared. See, e.g., Goodnow (1992) "Transgenic Animals" in Roitt (ed.) Encyclopedia of Immunology, Academic Press, San Diego, pp. 1502-1504; Travis (1992) Science 256:1392-1394; Kuhn, et al. (1991) Science 254:707-710; Capecchi (1989) Science 244:1288; Robertson (ed. 1987) Teratocarcinomas and Embryonic Stem Cells: A Practical Approach, IRL Press, Oxford; Rosenberg (1992) J. Clinical Oncology 10:180-199; and Cournoyer and Caskey (1993) Ann. Rev. Immunol. 11:297-329.

To determine function of OX2-OX2R interaction in vitro and in vivo, an adenovirus construct was prepared that produced in soluble form, the extracellular region of OX2RH1 fused to human IgG. A control construct was prepared that produced in soluble form, only the human IgG backbone. In the first instance, supernatants containing these fusion proteins were produced by cellular infection in vitro to test whether the OX2R fusion protein had biological function on the basis of binding to normally expressed mouse OX2. In the first series of studies, tissue sections of mouse spleen from normal as well as OX2-gene knockout (KO) mice, were prepared and OX2R, or control fusion proteins were added, and these reagents detected by addition of

99

an antibody binding to the human Fc portion of the fusion protein, and subsequent immunoperoxidase staining procedures to reveal binding. Weak binding only of the OX2R fusion protein, and only in normal but not OX2 KO mice, was detected on follicular dendritic cells and endothelial cells. Both cell types are know to express very high levels of the ligand OX2. Thus, the reagent bound to a physiological form of OX2 and no binding was observed in spleen where the ligand OX2 was absent due to gene targeting.

10

15

20

25

30

35

B cells are known to express the ligand OX2, but at lower level than on follicular dendritic cells and endothelial cells. Immunohistochemistry is not a particularly sensitive technique. Thus in a second study, the same fusion proteins were applied to isolated splenic leukocytes from normal and OX2 KO mouse and binding to B cells determined by flow cytometric analysis using mAb specific to the B220 molecule on B cells, and the more sensitive detection of the fusion proteins by secondary antibodies to human IgG coupled to phycoerythrin. all B cells in normal mice were labeled by the OX2R fusion protein but not by the control fusion protein. The interaction of the OX2R fusion protein with B cells was blocked by addition of a mAb called OX90 that is known to bind to the part of the In addition, no mouse OX2 molecule that interacts with the OX2R. binding above the background level seen with the control fusion protein was observed when OX2R fusion protein was added to B cells from OX2 KO mice.

The conclusions of these studies were: (1) that the OX2R fusion protein was biologically active and bound to OX2 on hematopoietic and non-hematopoietic cells; and (2) that the major ligand bound by OX2R is indeed the identified ligand OX2, on the basis of anti-OX2 (OX90) binding inhibition and lack of detectable binding to B cells from OX2 KO mice. These data cannot exclude the possibility that there are other ligands bound by the OX2R in addition to the known ligand OX2, as even flow cytometry had not detected cell-surface molecules expressed at very low level.

100

Transgenic mice can be generated by standard methods. Such animals are useful to determine the effects of deletion of the gene, in specific tissues, or completely throughout the organism. Such may provide interesting insight into development of the animal or particular tissues in various stages. Moreover, the effect on various responses to biological stress can be evaluated. See, e.g., Hogan, et al. (1995) Manipulating the Mouse Embryo: A Laboratory Manual (2d ed.) Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press. Likewise, deletion mice, e.g., knock out mice may be generated.

10

25

30

35

These animals will be subject to animal models to study the function of the genes in vivo. See, e.g., Gorczynski, et al. (1999) J. Immunol. 163:1654-1660; Mankoo, et al. (1999) Nature 400:69-73; Gorczynski, et al. (1999) Transplant. Proc. 31:577-578; and Gorczynski L, et al. (1999) J. Immunol. 162:774-781. Of particular interest will be the roles of macrophages or other myeloid cell populations, e.g., in the blood, lymphoid tissues, or solid organs, including the microglia in the nervous system. Tests of susceptibility to infection, autoimmune inflammation, and neural degeneration are indicated. Both antagonist and agonists will be useful reagents in the in vitro or in vivo models described or made available.

XIII. Screening for Substances Likely to Have Therapeutic Value
The biological effect of the OX2R/OX2 interaction can be
investigated by using antibody reactive with OX2R (an
experimental substitute for OX2) to crosslink OX2R molecules in
the macrophage cell surface membrane, and looking for changes in,
e.g., nitric oxide production or phosphorylation of signaling
proteins.

The effects of perturbing the OX2R/OX2 interaction can be tested using macrophages carrying OX2R, by exposing them to a cross-linking binding partner such as a mAb for OX2R (e.g., OX102) or a recombinant multivalent version of OX2 in the presence and absence of the candidate substance. Comparing activity of the macrophages (e.g., nitric oxide production or

101

phosphorylation of signalling proteins) in the presence or absence of the candidate compound will indicate whether the candidate substance has a modulatory effect (e.g., inhibition or enhancement).

Candidate substances can also be tested in well established models of diseases in which macrophages are involved in the pathology of the disease, such as autoimmunity. For instance, established models such as experimental allergic encephalomyelitis can be used, as described and exemplified above, e.g., with the models exhibiting accelerated onset of the autoimmune disease experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE) in mice. OX2R mimetics may be advantageous in chronic conditions such as chronic granulomatosis. Combinations of agonists or antagonists of the OX2/OX2R signaling may be combined with existing therapeutics for such conditions. See <a href="Physicians">Physicians</a>. Desk Reference Medical Economics Co, Montvale, NJ.

Analyses such as the above will indicate ways in which perturbation of the OX2R/OX2 interaction may be therapeutically beneficial. For example, the invention provides the means to make recombinant versions of OX2RH which can be used in conjunction with the available OX2 proteins to screen for possible pharmacological reagents which block the interaction. The availability of interacting proteins provides the means for high throughput small molecule screening programs, as are used in the pharmacology industry. See, e.g., meetings on High Throughput Screening, International Business Communications, Southborough, MA 01772-1749. Interactions through the cytoplasmic region of OX2RH are likely therapeutic targets and knowledge of the sequence and its interactions provide a means to develop pharmacological reagents through similar screening methods.

## XIV. Structure activity relationship

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Information on the criticality of particular residues is determined using standard procedures and analysis. Standard mutagenesis analysis is performed, e.g., by generating many

102

different variants at determined positions, e.g., at the positions identified above, and evaluating biological activities of the variants. This may be performed to the extent of determining positions which modify activity, or to focus on specific positions to determine the residues which can be substituted to either retain, block, or modulate biological activity.

Alternatively, analysis of natural variants can indicate what positions tolerate natural mutations. This may result from populational analysis of variation among individuals, or across strains or species. Samples from selected individuals are analyzed, e.g., by PCR analysis and sequencing. This allows evaluation of population polymorphisms.

10

15

20

25

All citations herein are incorporated herein by reference to the same extent as if each individual publication or patent application was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference.

Many modifications and variations of this invention can be made without departing from its spirit and scope, as will be apparent to those skilled in the art. The specific embodiments described herein are offered by way of example only, and the invention is to be limited by the terms of the appended claims, along with the full scope of equivalents to which such claims are entitled; and the invention is not to be limited by the specific embodiments that have been presented herein by way of example.

## WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

5

10

15

20

25

30

- A composition of matter selected from:
  - al) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 2;
  - a2) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 2;
  - a3) a natural sequence rodent OX2RH1 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 2;
  - a4) a fusion polypeptide comprising rat OX2RH1 sequence;
- bl) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 4;
  - b2) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 4;
  - b3) a natural sequence rodent OX2RH1 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 4;
  - b4) a fusion polypeptide comprising human OX2RH1 sequence;
  - c1) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 6;
  - c2) a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 6;
  - c3) a natural sequence rodent OX2RH1 polypeptide comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 6;
  - c4) a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH1 sequence;

	d1)	a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide
		comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping
		segments of at least four amino acids identical to
		segments of SEQ ID NO: 8;
5	d2)	a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide
	•	comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping
		segments of at least five amino acids identical to
		segments of SEQ ID NO: 8;
	<b>d</b> 3)	a natural sequence rodent OX2RH1 polypeptide comprising
10		mature SEQ ID NO: 8;
	d4)	a fusion polypeptide comprising human OX2RH2 sequence;
	e1)	a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide
		comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping
		segments of at least four amino acids identical to
15		segments of SEQ ID NO: 10;
	<b>e</b> 2)	a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide
		comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping
		segments of at least five amino acids identical to
	•	segments of SEQ ID NO: 10;
	- 1	
20	e3)	a natural sequence rodent OX2RH2 polypeptide comprising
20	e3)	mature SEQ ID NO: 10;
20	e3)	<pre>mature SEQ ID NO: 10; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH2 sequence;</pre>
20	-	mature SEQ ID NO: 10; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH2 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide
20	e4)	mature SEQ ID NO: 10; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH2 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping
25	e4)	mature SEQ ID NO: 10; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH2 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to
	e4)	mature SEQ ID NO: 10; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH2 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12;
	e4)	mature SEQ ID NO: 10; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH2 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide
	e4) f1)	mature SEQ ID NO: 10; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH2 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping
	e4) f1)	mature SEQ ID NO: 10; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH2 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to
	e4) f1)	mature SEQ ID NO: 10; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH2 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12;
25	e4) f1)	mature SEQ ID NO: 10; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH2 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12; a natural sequence rodent OX2RH3 comprising mature SEQ
25	e4) f1)	mature SEQ ID NO: 10; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH2 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12; a natural sequence rodent OX2RH3 comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 12;
25	e4) f1) f2)	mature SEQ ID NO: 10; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH2 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12; a natural sequence rodent OX2RH3 comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 12; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH3 sequence;
25 30	e4) f1)	mature SEQ ID NO: 10; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH2 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12; a natural sequence rodent OX2RH3 comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 12; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH3 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide
25	e4) f1) f2)	mature SEQ ID NO: 10; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH2 sequence; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 12; a natural sequence rodent OX2RH3 comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 12; a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH3 sequence;

105

segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 20; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide g2) comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to 5 segments of SEQ ID NO: 20; a natural sequence primate OX2RH1.2 polypeptide **q**3) comprising mature SEQ ID NO: 20; a fusion polypeptide comprising primate OX2RH1.2 q4) sequence; 10 a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide h1) comprising at least three distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least four amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 23; a substantially pure or recombinant polypeptide h2) 15 comprising at least two distinct nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO: 23; a natural sequence rodent OX2RH4 polypeptide comprising h3) mature SEQ ID NO: 23; or a fusion polypeptide comprising mouse OX2RH4 sequence. 20 h4) A binding compound comprising an antigen binding site 2. from an antibody, which specifically binds to a natural OX2RH polypeptide of Claim 1, wherein: 25 said binding compound is in a container; said OX2RH polypeptide is from a rodent or primate; said binding compound is an Fv, Fab, or Fab2 fragment; C) said binding compound is conjugated to another chemical moiety; or 30 said antibody: e) is raised against a peptide sequence of a mature polypeptide of Tables 1-3; is raised against a mature OX2RH; ii) iii) is raised to a purified mammalian OX2RH; 35

is immunoselected;

iv)

106

- v) is a polyclonal antibody;
- vi) binds to a denatured OX2RH;
- vii) exhibits a Kd to antigen of at least 30  $\mu$ M;
- viii) is attached to a solid substrate, including a
   bead or plastic membrane;
- ix) is in a sterile composition; or
- x) is detectably labeled, including a fluorescent label.
- 10 3. An isolated or recombinant nucleic acid encoding said OX2RH polypeptide of Claim 1, wherein said:
  - a) OX2RH is from a mammal; or
  - b) said nucleic acid:

5

15

20

25

- i) encodes an antigenic peptide sequence of Tables 1-3;
- ii) encodes a plurality of antigenic peptide sequences of Tables 1-3;
- iii) exhibits identity over at least thirteen
   nucleotides to a natural cDNA encoding said
   segment;
- iv) is an expression vector;
- v) further comprises an origin of replication;
- vi) is from a natural source;
- vii) comprises a detectable label;
- viii) comprises synthetic nucleotide sequence;
  - ix) is less than 6 kb, preferably less than 3 kb;
  - x) is from a primate or rodent;
  - xi) comprises a natural full length coding sequence;

  - xiii) further encodes DAP12 or DAP10; or
  - xiv) is a PCR primer, PCR product, or mutagenesis
    primer.
- 35 4. A nucleic acid which:

107

- a) hybridizes under wash conditions of 30 minutes at 40° C and less than 2M salt to the coding portion of SEQ ID NO: 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 19, or 22; or
- b) exhibits identity over a stretch of at least about 30 nucleotides to a primate or rodent OX2RH cDNA.
- 5. A method of modulating physiology or development of a cell or tissue culture cells comprising contacting said cell with an agonist or antagonist of a mammalian OX2RH.

10

20

25

5

- 6. The method of Claim 5, wherein said:
  - a) modulating physiology is:
    - i) enhancing meloid function; or
    - ii) enhancing immunity;
- b) agonist or antagonist attentuates OX2 mediated signaling to said cell; or
  - c) said antagonist is:
    - i) an antibody to said OX2RH;
    - ii) a soluble OX2RH construct;
    - iii) a soluble OX2RH-Ig fusion; or
    - iv) an OX2R antisense nucleic acid.
  - 7. The method of Claim 6, wherein:
    - a) said modulating of physiology is enhancement of meloid cell function in vitro, and said antagonist is an OX2 mutein; or
      - b) said modulating of physiology is enhancement of immunity in an animal being systemically treated with said antagonist.

30

8. A method for identification of a non-OX2 ligand for an OX2R, said method comprising screening a library of genes from an OX2 knock out mouse for binding to an OX2R-Ig fusion protein, and identifying genes which bind to said fusion protein.

1

## SEQUENCE SUBMISSION

```
SEQ ID NO: 1 is rodent OX2R nucleotide sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 2 is rodent OX2R polypeptide sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 3 is primate OX2R homolog 1 nucleotide sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 4 is primate OX2R homolog 1 polypeptide sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 5 is rodent OX2R homolog 1 nucleotide sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 6 is rodent OX2R homolog 1 polypeptide sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 7 is primate OX2R homolog 2 nucleic acid sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 8 is primate OX2R homolog 2 polypeptide sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 9 is rodent OX2R homolog 2 nucleic acid sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 10 is rodent OX2R homolog 2 polypeptide sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 11 is rodent OX2R homolog 3 nucleic acid sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 12 is rodent OX2R homolog 3 polypeptide sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 13 is rodent OX2R polypeptide encoding sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 14 is primate OX2R homolog 1 polypeptide encoding sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 15 is rodent OX2R hiomolog 1 polypeptide encoding sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 16 is primate OX2R homolog 2 polypeptide encoding sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 17 is rodent OX2R homolog 2 polypeptide encoding sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 18 is rodent OX2R homolog 3 polypeptide encoding sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 19 is primate OX2R homolog 1.2 nucleotide sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 20 is primate OX2R homolog 1.2 polypeptide sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 21 is primate OX2R homolog 1.2 polypeptide encoding sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 22 is rodent OX2R homolog 4 nucleic acid sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 23 is rodent OX2R homolog 4 polypeptide sequence.
SEQ ID NO: 24 is rodent OX2R homolog 4 polypeptide encoding sequence.
<110> Medical Research Council
      Schering Corporation
<120> Mammalian Proteins; Related Reagents and Methods
<130> DX01052K1 PCT
<140>
<141>
<150> GB 9911123.9
<151> 1999-05-13
<150> GB 9925989.7
 <151> 1999-11-03
 <160> 24
 <170> PatentIn Ver. 2.0
 <210> 1
 <211> 1574
 <212> DNA
 <213> Unknown
 <220>
 <223> Description of Unknown Organism:rodent; surmised
       rattus rattus
 <220>
 <221> CDS
```

2

<222> (91)..(1071)

<221> mat\_peptide

<222> (162)..(1071)

agcggaggga tcctggtcat ggtcaccgct gctcccctac ctgtgaagag aaagagcacc 60

gagtgagccg ctgaaaacca gaaaaccgaa atg ctc tgc ttt tgg aga act tct Met Leu Cys Phe Trp Arg Thr Ser

cac gta gca gta ctc ttg atc tgg ggg gtc ttc gcg gct gag tca agt His Val Ala Val Leu Leu Ile Trp Gly Val Phe Ala Ala Glu Ser Ser -15

tgt cct gat aag aat caa aca atg cag aac aat tca tca act atg aca 210 Cys Pro Asp Lys Asn Gln Thr Met Gln Asn Asn Ser Ser Thr Met Thr

gaa gtt aac act aca gtg ttt gta cag atg ggt aaa aag gct ctg ctc 258 Glu Val Asn Thr Thr Val Phe Val Gln Met Gly Lys Lys Ala Leu Leu

tgc tgc cct tct att tca ctg aca aaa gta ata tta ata aca tgg aca 306 Cys Cys Pro Ser Ile Ser Leu Thr Lys Val Ile Leu Ile Thr Trp Thr

ata acc ctc aga gga cag cct tcc tgc ata ata tcc tac aaa gca gac 354 Ile Thr Leu Arg Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Ile Ile Ser Tyr Lys Ala Asp 55

aca agg gag acc cat gaa agc aac tgc tcg gac aga agc atc acc tgg 402 Thr Arg Glu Thr His Glu Ser Asn Cys Ser Asp Arg Ser Ile Thr Trp 70

gcc tcc aca cct gac ctc gct cct gac ctt cag atc agt gca gtg gcc 450 Ala Ser Thr Pro Asp Leu Ala Pro Asp Leu Gln Ile Ser Ala Val Ala

ctc cag cat gaa ggg cgt tac tca tgt gat ata gca gta cct gac ggg 498 Leu Gln His Glu Gly Arg Tyr Ser Cys Asp Ile Ala Val Pro Asp Gly 105

aat ttc caa aac atc tat gac ctc caa gtg ctg gtg ccc cct gaa gta 546 Asn Phe Gln Asn Ile Tyr Asp Leu Gln Val Leu Val Pro Pro Glu Val

acc cac ttt cca ggg gaa aat aga act gca gtt tgt gag gcg att gca 594 Thr His Phe Pro Gly Glu Asn Arg Thr Ala Val Cys Glu Ala Ile Ala 135

642 ggc aaa cct gct gcg cag atc tct tgg acg cca gat ggg gat tgt gtc Gly Lys Pro Ala Ala Gln Ile Ser Trp Thr Pro Asp Gly Asp Cys Val 145

gct aag aat gaa tca cac agc aat ggc acc gtg act gtc cgg agc aca 690 Ala Lys Asn Glu Ser His Ser Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Arg Ser Thr

PCT/US00/12998

3

	103	Ι,	·		
tgc cac tgg gag Cys His Trp Glu 180	Gln Ser His	gtg tct gt Val Ser Va 185	c gtg ttc i	tgt gtt gtc Cys Val Val 190	tct 738 Ser
cac ttg aca act His Leu Thr Thr 195	ggt aac cag Gly Asn Gln	tct ctg tc Ser Leu Se 200	er Ile Glu l	ctg ggt aga Leu Gly Arg 205	ggg 786 Gly
ggt gac caa tta Gly Asp Gln Leu 210	tta gga tca Leu Gly Ser 215	tac att ca Tyr Ile Gl	na tac atc a n Tyr Ile : 220	atc cca tct Ile Pro Ser	att 834 Ile
att att ttg atc Ile Ile Leu Ile 225	atc ata gga Ile Ile Gly 230	tgc att tg Cys Ile Cy	gt ctt ttg a vs Leu Leu 1 235	aaa atc agt Lys Ile Ser	ggc 882 Gly 240
tgc aga aaa tgt Cys Arg Lys Cys	aaa ttg cca Lys Leu Pro 245	aaa tcg gg Lys Ser Gl 25	ly Ala Thr	cca gat att Pro Asp Ile 255	gag 930 Glu
gag gat gaa atg Glu Asp Glu Met 260	: Gln Pro Tyr	gct agc ta Ala Ser Ty 265	ac aca gag a vr Thr Glu i	aag agc aat Lys Ser Asn 270	cca 978 Pro
ctc tat gat act Leu Tyr Asp Thi 275	gtg acc acg Val Thr Thr	acg gag go Thr Glu Al 280	la His Pro	gcg tca caa Ala Ser Gln 285	ggc 1026 Gly
aaa gtc aat ggc Lys Val Asn Gly 290	aca gac tgt Thr Asp Cys 295	ctt act tt Leu Thr Le	eu Ser Ala 1 300	atg gga atc Met Gly Ile	1071
tagaaccaag gaaa	aagaagt caaga	gacat cataa	attact gctt	ttcttt cttt	aaactt 1131
ctccaatgga ggga	aaattag ctctt	ctgaa gttct	tagaa agca	caaatg ttct	aatgga 1191
tttgccttta agti	cttcta tcatt	ggaag tttgg	gaatct ttgc	tgctac ctgt	taattc 1251
taggaagaac tga	ttaatt attac	aaaga aagca	acattg ttat	ggtaaa atat	caaatt 1311
gtgcaataca atga	atgaaaa ctgag	tttcc tcaaq	gaaata actg	cagaag gaac	aatcat 1371
tactaaagca ttt	catgtga gttct	tccaa aaaaq	gaaaat ccct	gtgtat acga	catgat 1431
tatggtatgt gtg	tgccttt atatg	tttgt ttaca	aaatgt gtat	atatgc acac	atctga 1491
ttatcaagac atc	tctgtca aaaac	tcact ggcgt	ttccag attt	atgaaa gcta	ataaag 1551
tgagtattgg aga	tgttttt ata				1574

<sup>&</sup>lt;210> 2

<sup>&</sup>lt;211> 327 <212> PRT

<sup>&</sup>lt;213> Unknown

<sup>&</sup>lt;400> 2

Met Leu Cys Phe Trp Arg Thr Ser His Val Ala Val Leu Leu Ile Trp Gly Val Phe Ala Ala Glu Ser Ser Cys Pro Asp Lys Asn Gln Thr Met - 1 Gln Asn Asn Ser Ser Thr Met Thr Glu Val Asn Thr Thr Val Phe Val 10 15 Gln Met Gly Lys Lys Ala Leu Leu Cys Cys Pro Ser Ile Ser Leu Thr Lys Val Ile Leu Ile Thr Trp Thr Ile Thr Leu Arg Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Ile Ile Ser Tyr Lys Ala Asp Thr Arg Glu Thr His Glu Ser Asn Cys Ser Asp Arg Ser Ile Thr Trp Ala Ser Thr Pro Asp Leu Ala Pro 80 85 Asp Leu Gln Ile Ser Ala Val Ala Leu Gln His Glu Gly Arg Tyr Ser Cys Asp Ile Ala Val Pro Asp Gly Asn Phe Gln Asn Ile Tyr Asp Leu Gln Val Leu Val Pro Pro Glu Val Thr His Phe Pro Gly Glu Asn Arg 130 Thr Ala Val Cys Glu Ala Ile Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala Ala Gln Ile Ser Trp Thr Pro Asp Gly Asp Cys Val Ala Lys Asn Glu Ser His Ser Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Arg Ser Thr Cys His Trp Glu Gln Ser His Val Ser Val Val Phe Cys Val Val Ser His Leu Thr Thr Gly Asn Gln Ser 190 Leu Ser Ile Glu Leu Gly Arg Gly Gly Asp Gln Leu Leu Gly Ser Tyr 210 Ile Gln Tyr Ile Ile Pro Ser Ile Ile Ile Leu Ile Ile Ile Gly Cys Ile Cys Leu Leu Lys Ile Ser Gly Cys Arg Lys Cys Lys Leu Pro Lys 240 Ser Gly Ala Thr Pro Asp Ile Glu Glu Asp Glu Met Gln Pro Tyr Ala 255 250 Ser Tyr Thr Glu Lys Ser Asn Pro Leu Tyr Asp Thr Val Thr Thr 270 275 Glu Ala His Pro Ala Ser Gln Gly Lys Val Asn Gly Thr Asp Cys Leu 285 290

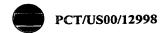
Thr Leu Ser Ala Met Gly Ile 300

<210> 3 <211> 1604 <212> DNA <213> Unknown <220> <223> Description of Unknown Organism:primate; surmised homo sapiens <220> <221> CDS <222> (217)..(1101) <220> <221> mat\_peptide <222> (295)..(1101) <400> 3 cagagaaaag cttctgttcg tccaagttac taaccaggct aaaccacata gacgtgaagg 60 aaggggctag aaggaaggga gtgccccact gttgatgggg taagaggatc ctgtactgag 120 aagttgacca gagagggtct caccatgcgc acagttcctt ctgtaccagt gtggaggaaa 180 agtactgagt gaagggcaga aaaagagaaa acagaa atg ctc tgc cct tgg aga Met Leu Cys Pro Trp Arg -25 act gct aac cta ggg cta ctg ttg att ttg act atc ttc tta gtg gcc 282 Thr Ala Asn Leu Gly Leu Leu Leu Ile Leu Thr Ile Phe Leu Val Ala -20 gaa gcg gag ggt gct gct caa cca aac tca tta atg ctg caa act Glu Ala Glu Gly Ala Ala Gln Pro Asn Asn Ser Leu Met Leu Gln Thr -1 1 agc aag gag aat cat gct tta gct tca agc agt tta tgt atg gat gaa 378 Ser Lys Glu Asn His Ala Leu Ala Ser Ser Ser Leu Cys Met Asp Glu 15 aaa cag att aca cag aac tac tcg aaa gta ctc gca gaa gtt aac act 426 Lys Gln Ile Thr Gln Asn Tyr Ser Lys Val Leu Ala Glu Val Asn Thr 35 30 474 tca tgg cct gta aag atg gct aca aat gct gtg ctt tgt tgc cct cct Ser Trp Pro Val Lys Met Ala Thr Asn Ala Val Leu Cys Cys Pro Pro 45 50 atc gca tta aga aat ttg atc ata ata aca tgg gaa ata atc ctg aga Ile Ala Leu Arg Asn Leu Ile Ile Ile Thr Trp Glu Ile Ile Leu Arg 70 ggc cag cct tcc tgc aca aaa gcc tac aag aaa gaa aca aat gag acc Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Thr Lys Ala Tyr Lys Lys Glu Thr Asn Glu Thr

80 85 90

			80					85					90			
aag Lys	gaa Glu	acc Thr 95	aac Asn	tgt Cys	act Thr	gat Asp	gag Glu 100	aga Arg	ata Ile	acc Thr	tgg Trp	gtc Val 105	tcc Ser	aga Arg	cct Pro	618
gat Asp	cag Gln 110	aat Asn	tcg Ser	gac Asp	ctt Leu	cag Gln 115	att Ile	cgt Arg	acc Thr	gtg Val	gcc Ala 120	atc Ile	act Thr	cat His	<b>3</b>	666
ggg Gly 125	tat Tyr	tac Tyr	aga Arg	tgc Cys	ata Ile 130	atg Met	gta Val	aca Thr	cct Pro	gat Asp 135	GJÀ aaa	aat Asn	ttc Phe	cat His	cgt Arg 140	714
gga Gly	tat Tyr	cac His	ctc Leu	caa Gln 145	gtg Val	tta Leu	gtt Val	aca Thr	cct Pro 150	gaa Glu	gtg Val	acc Thr	ctg Leu	ttt Phe 155		762
aac Asn	agg Arg	aat Asn	aga Arg 160	act Thr	gca Ala	gta Val	tgc Cys	aag Lys 165	gca Ala	gtt Val	gca Ala	ggg	aag Lys 170	cca Pro	<b>J</b>	810
gcg Ala	cat His	atc Ile 175	tcc Ser	tgg Trp	atc Ile	cca Pro	gag Glu 180	ggc Gly	gat Asp	tgt Cys	gcc Ala	act Thr 185	aag Lys	caa Gln	gaa Glu	858
tac Tyr	tgg Trp 190	agc Ser	aat Asn	ggc Gly	aca Thr	gtg Val 195	act Thr	gtt Val	aag Lys	agt Ser	aca Thr 200	tgc Cys	cac His	tgg Trp	gag Glu	906
gtc Val 205	His	aat Asn	gtg Val	tct Ser	acc Thr 210	gtg Val	acc Thr	tgc Cys	cac His	gtc Val 215	tcc Ser	cat His	ttg Leu	act Thr	ggc Gly 220	954
aac Asn	aag Lys	agt Ser	ctg Leu	tac Tyr 225	Ile	gag Glu	cta Leu	ctt Leu	cct Pro 230	gtt Val	cca Pro	ggt Gly	gcc Ala	aaa Lys 235	aaa Lys	1002
atc Ile	agc Ser	aaa Lys	att Ile 240	Ile	tat Tyr	tcc Ser	ata Ile	tat Tyr 245	cat His	cct Pro	tac Tyr	tat Tyr	tat Tyr 250	Tyr	tta Leu	1050
gac Asp	cat His	cgt Arg 255	Gly	att Ile	cat His	ttg Leu	gtt Val 260	Val	gaa Glu	agt Ser	caa Gln	tgg Trp 265	Leu	cag Gln	aaa Lys	1098
ata Ile		attg	raat	aaaa	ıcaga	at c	tact	ccag	t tg	ttga	ıggag	gat	gaaa	tgc		1151
ago	ccta	ıtgc	cago	taca	ıca g	agaa	gaac	a at	cctc	tcta	ı tga	tact	aca	aaca	aggtga	1211
															ttgttg	
															tttct	
															agacat	
															gctacc	

WO 00/70045



agctagttct ctgaagaact gatgttatta caaagaaaat acatgcccat gaccaaatat 1511 tcaaattgtg caggacagta aataatgaaa accaaatttc ctcaagaaat aactgaagaa 1571 ggagcaagtg tgaacagttt cttgtgtatc ctt 1604

<210> 4 <211> 295 <212> PRT <213> Unknown

<400> 4

Met Leu Cys Pro Trp Arg Thr Ala Asn Leu Gly Leu Leu Leu Ile Leu
-25
-20
-15

Thr Ile Phe Leu Val Ala Glu Ala Glu Gly Ala Ala Gln Pro Asn Asn -10 -5 -1 1 5

Ser Leu Met Leu Gln Thr Ser Lys Glu Asn His Ala Leu Ala Ser Ser 10 15 20

Ser Leu Cys Met Asp Glu Lys Gln Ile Thr Gln Asn Tyr Ser Lys Val 25 30 35

Leu Ala Glu Val Asn Thr Ser Trp Pro Val Lys Met Ala Thr Asn Ala 40 45 50

Val Leu Cys Cys Pro Pro Ile Ala Leu Arg Asn Leu Ile Ile Ile Thr 55 60 65 70

Trp Glu Ile Ile Leu Arg Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Thr Lys Ala Tyr Lys
75 80 85

Lys Glu Thr Asn Glu Thr Lys Glu Thr Asn Cys Thr Asp Glu Arg Ile 90 95 100

Thr Trp Val Ser Arg Pro Asp Gln Asn Ser Asp Leu Gln Ile Arg Thr 105 110 115

Val Ala Ile Thr His Asp Gly Tyr Tyr Arg Cys Ile Met Val Thr Pro 120 125 130

Asp Gly Asn Phe His Arg Gly Tyr His Leu Gln Val Leu Val Thr Pro 135 140 145 150

Glu Val Thr Leu Phe Gln Asn Arg Asn Arg Thr Ala Val Cys Lys Ala

Val Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala Ala His Ile Ser Trp Ile Pro Glu Gly Asp 170 175 180

Cys Ala Thr Lys Gln Glu Tyr Trp Ser Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Lys 185 190 195

Ser Thr Cys His Trp Glu Val His Asn Val Ser Thr Val Thr Cys His 200 205 210

Val Ser His Leu Thr Gly Asn Lys Ser Leu Tyr Ile Glu Leu Leu Pro

230

215 220 225

Val Pro Gly Ala Lys Lys Ile Ser Lys Ile Ile Tyr Ser Ile Tyr His 235 240 245

Pro Tyr Tyr Tyr Leu Asp His Arg Gly Ile His Leu Val Val Glu 250 255 260

Ser Gln Trp Leu Gln Lys Ile 265

<210> 5

<211> 1490

<212> DNA

<213> Unknown

<220>

<223> Description of Unknown Organism:rodent; surmised mus musculus

<220>

<221> CDS

<222> (10)..(987)

<220>

<221> mat\_peptide

<222> (85)..(987)

<400> 5

aaaaccgaa atg ttt tgc ttt tgg aga act tct gcc cta gca gtg ctc tta 51

Met Phe Cys Phe Trp Arg Thr Ser Ala Leu Ala Val Leu Leu

-25

-20
-15

ata tgg ggg gtc ttt gtg gct ggg tca agt tgt act gat aag aat caa 99

Ile Trp Gly Val Phe Val Ala Gly Ser Ser Cys Thr Asp Lys Asn Gln
-10 -5 -1 1 5

aca aca cag aac aac agt tca tct cct ctg aca caa gtg aac act aca  $14^\circ$  Thr Thr Gln Asn Asn Ser Ser Pro Leu Thr Gln Val Asn Thr Thr 10 15 20

gtg tct gta cag ata ggt aca aag gct ctg ctc tgc tgc ttt tct att 195
Val Ser Val Gln Ile Gly Thr Lys Ala Leu Leu Cys Cys Phe Ser Ile
25 30 35

cca ctg aca aaa gca gta tta atc aca tgg ata ata aag ctc aga ggc 243
Pro Leu Thr Lys Ala Val Leu Ile Thr Trp Ile Ile Lys Leu Arg Gly
40 45 50

ctg cca tcc tgc aca ata gca tac aaa gta gat aca aag acc aat gaa 291 Leu Pro Ser Cys Thr Ile Ala Tyr Lys Val Asp Thr Lys Thr Asn Glu 55 60 65

acc agc tgc ttg ggc agg aac atc acc tgg gcc tcc aca cct gac cac

Thr Ser Cys Leu Gly Arg Asn Ile Thr Trp Ala Ser Thr Pro Asp His

70 75 80 85

agt cct gaa ctt cag atc agt gca gtg acc ctc cag cat gag ggg act 38'

									9							
Ser	Pro	Glu	Leu	Gln 90	Ile	Ser	Ala	Val	-	Leu	Gln	His	Glu	Gly 100	Thr	
tac Tyr	aca Thr	tgt Cys	gag Glu 105	aca Thr	gta Val	aca Thr	cct Pro	gaa Glu 110	Gjà aaa	aat Asn	ttt Phe	gaa Glu	aaa Lys 115	aac Asn	tat Tyr	435
gac Asp	ctc Leu	caa Gln 120	gtg Val	ctg Leu	gtg Val	ccc Pro	cct Pro 125	gaa Glu	gta Val	acc Thr	tac Tyr	ttt Phe 130	cca Pro	gag Glu	aaa Lys	483
aac Asn	aga Arg 135	tct Ser	gca Ala	gtc Val	tgt Cys	gag Glu 140	gca Ala	atg Met	gca Ala	ggc Gly	aag Lys 145	cct Pro	gct Ala	gca Ala	cag Gln	531
atc Ile 150	tct Ser	tgg Trp	tct Ser	cca Pro	gat Asp 155	Gly aaa	gac Asp	tgt Cys	gtc Val	act Thr 160	acg Thr	agt Ser	gaa Glu	tca Ser	cac His 165	579
agc Ser	aat Asn	Gly ggc	act Thr	gtg Val 170	act Thr	gtc Val	agg Arg	agc Ser	aca Thr 175	tgc Cys	cac His	tgg Trp	gag Glu	cag Gln 180	aac Asn	627
aat Asn	gtg Val	tct Ser	gat Asp 185	gtg Val	tcc Ser	tgc Cys	att Ile	gtc Val 190	tct Ser	cat His	ttg Leu	act Thr	ggt Gly 195	aac Asn	caa Gln	675
tct Ser	ctg Leu	tcc Ser 200	ata Ile	gaa Glu	ctg Leu	agt Ser	aga Arg 205	ggt Gly	ggt Gly	aac Asn	caa Gln	tca Ser 210	tta Leu	cga Arg	cca Pro	723
tat Tyr	att Ile 215	cca Pro	tac Tyr	atc ~Ile	ata Ile	cca Pro 220	tca Ser	att Ile	atc Ile	att	ttg Leu 225	atc Ile	atc Ile	ata Ile	gga Gly	771
tgc Cys 230	att Ile	tgt Cys	ctt Leu	ttg Leu	aaa Lys 235	atc Ile	agt Ser	ggc Gly	ttc Phe	aga Arg 240	aaa Lys	tgc Cys	aaa Lys	ttg Leu	cca Pro 245	819
aaa Lys	tta Leu	gaa Glu	gct Ala	act Thr 250	tca Ser	gct Ala	att Ile	gag Glu	gag Glu 255	gat Asp	gaa Glu	atg Met	cag Gln	cct Pro 260	tat Tyr	867
gct Ala	agc Ser	tat Tyr	aca Thr 265	Glu	aag Lys	agc Ser	aat Asn	cca Pro 270	ctc Leu	tat Tyr	gat Asp	act Thr	gtg Val 275	act Thr	aag Lys	915
gtg Val	gag Glu	gca Ala 280	ttt Phe	cca Pro	gta Val	tca Ser	caa Gln 285	ggc Gly	gaa Glu	gtc Val	aat Asn	ggc Gly 290	aca Thr	gac Asp	tgc Cys	963
					att Ile		Ile		aacc	aag	aaaa	aaga	ag t	caag	agaca	1017
tca	taat	tac	tgct	ttgc	tt t	cttt	aaaa	t tc	gaca	atgg	aag	gact	act	tgga	aattag	1077
ctc	ttcc	aaa	gcta	ttaa	aa a	gcac	aaat	g tt	ctaa	tgaa	att	gcat	tta	aatt	ctatca	1137

10

ttggaagtt ggaatctctg ctgctacctg ttaattttag gaagaactga tttaattatt 1197
acaaagaaag cacatggtta tggtgaaata tcaagttgtg caataaagta tgatgaaaac 1257
tgagtttcct caagaaataa ctgcaggagg aacaatcatc actaaagaat ttcatgtgag 1317
ttcttacaaa aaaattccta tgtatacatg actatggtat gtgtgtccaa ttacatgttt 1377
atttacaaat gtgtatatat gcacacattt gcttttcagg acatctcctt gtaaaaaaca 1437
cactggagtt ttggatttat aaaagcttat aaagtgagca ttggagatat ttt 1490

<210> 6

<211> 326

<212> PRT

<213> Unknown

<400> 6

Met Phe Cys Phe Trp Arg Thr Ser Ala Leu Ala Val Leu Leu Ile Trp -25 -20 -15 -10

Gly Val Phe Val Ala Gly Ser Ser Cys Thr Asp Lys Asn Gln Thr Thr -5 -1 1 5

Gln Asn Asn Ser Ser Ser Pro Leu Thr Gln Val Asn Thr Thr Val Ser 10 15 20

Val Gln Ile Gly Thr Lys Ala Leu Leu Cys Cys Phe Ser Ile Pro Leu 25 30 35

Thr Lys Ala Val Leu Ile Thr Trp Ile Ile Lys Leu Arg Gly Leu Pro 40 55 55

Ser Cys Thr Ile Ala Tyr Lys Val Asp Thr Lys Thr Asn Glu Thr Ser
60 65 70

Cys Leu Gly Arg Asn Ile Thr Trp Ala Ser Thr Pro Asp His Ser Pro 75 80 85

Glu Leu Gln Ile Ser Ala Val Thr Leu Gln His Glu Gly Thr Tyr Thr 90 95 100

Cys Glu Thr Val Thr Pro Glu Gly Asn Phe Glu Lys Asn Tyr Asp Leu 105 110 115

Gln Val Leu Val Pro Pro Glu Val Thr Tyr Phe Pro Glu Lys Asn Arg 120 125 130 135

Ser Ala Val Cys Glu Ala Met Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala Ala Gln Ile Ser 140 145 150

Trp Ser Pro Asp Gly Asp Cys Val Thr Thr Ser Glu Ser His Ser Asn 155 160 165

Gly Thr Val Thr Val Arg Ser Thr Cys His Trp Glu Gln Asn Asn Val 170 175 180

Ser Asp Val Ser Cys Ile Val Ser His Leu Thr Gly Asn Gln Ser Leu

11 195 190 185 Ser Ile Glu Leu Ser Arg Gly Gly Asn Gln Ser Leu Arg Pro Tyr Ile 210 205 Pro Tyr Ile Ile Pro Ser Ile Ile Ile Leu Ile Ile Ile Gly Cys Ile 225 Cys Leu Leu Lys Ile Ser Gly Phe Arg Lys Cys Lys Leu Pro Lys Leu 235 240 Glu Ala Thr Ser Ala Ile Glu Glu Asp Glu Met Gln Pro Tyr Ala Ser 255 Tyr Thr Glu Lys Ser Asn Pro Leu Tyr Asp Thr Val Thr Lys Val Glu Ala Phe Pro Val Ser Gln Gly Glu Val Asn Gly Thr Asp Cys Leu Thr 290 280 Leu Ser Ala Ile Gly Ile 300 <210> 7 <211> 1010 <212> DNA <213> Unknown <220> <223> Description of Unknown Organism:primate; surmised homo sapiens <220> <221> CDS <222> (1)..(750) <400> 7 atg ggt gga aag cag atg aca cag aac tat tca aca att ttt gca gaa 48 Met Gly Gly Lys Gln Met Thr Gln Asn Tyr Ser Thr Ile Phe Ala Glu 1 ggt aac att tca cag cct gta ctg atg gat ata aat gct gtg ctt tgt 96 Gly Asn Ile Ser Gln Pro Val Leu Met Asp Ile Asn Ala Val Leu Cys 25 20 144 tgc cct cct att gca tta aga aat ttg atc ata ata aca tgg gaa ata Cys Pro Pro Ile Ala Leu Arg Asn Leu Ile Ile Ile Thr Trp Glu Ile 40 35 atc ctg aga ggc cag cct tcc tgc aca aaa gcc tac aag aaa gaa aca 192 Ile Leu Arg Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Thr Lys Ala Tyr Lys Lys Glu Thr 55 60 50 aat gag acc aag gaa acc aac tgt act gtt gag aga ata acc tgg gtc 240 Asn Glu Thr Lys Glu Thr Asn Cys Thr Val Glu Arg Ile Thr Trp Val 75 65

tct aga cct gat cag aat tcg gac ctt cag att cgt ccg gtg gac acc

PCT/US00/12998 WO 00/70045

									3.0							
Ser	Arg	Pro	Asp	Gln 85	Asn	Ser	Asp	Leu	12 Gln 90	Ile	Arg	Pro	Val	Asp 95	Thr	
act Thr	cat His	gac Asp	ggg Gly 100	tat Tyr	tac Tyr	aga Arg	ggc Gly	ata Ile 105	gtg Val	gta Val	aca Thr	cct Pro	gat Asp 110	ggg Gly	aat Asn	336
ttc Phe	cat His	cgt Arg 115	gga Gly	tat Tyr	cac His	ctc Leu	caa Gln 120	gtg Val	tta Leu	gtt Val	aca Thr	ccc Pro 125	gaa Glu	gtg Val	aac Asn	384
cta Leu	ttt Phe 130	caa Gln	agc Ser	agg Arg	aat Asn	ata Ile 135	act Thr	gca Ala	gta Val	tgc Cys	aag Lys 140	gca Ala	gtt Val	aca Thr	ggg ggg	432
aag Lys 145	cca Pro	gct Ala	gcc Ala	cag Gln	atc Ile 150	tcc Ser	tgg Trp	atc Ile	cca Pro	gag Glu 155	gga Gly	tct Ser	att Ile	ctt Leu	gcc Ala 160	480
act Thr	aag Lys	caa Gln	gaa Glu	tac Tyr 165	tgg Trp	ggc Gly	aat Asn	ggc Gly	aca Thr 170	gtg Val	acg Thr	gtt Val	aag Lys	agt Ser 175	aca Thr	528
tgc Cys	ccc Pro	tgg Trp	gag Glu 180	ggc Gly	cac His	aag Lys	tct Ser	act Thr 185	gtg Val	acc Thr	tgc Cys	cat His	gtc Val 190	tcc Ser	cat His	576
ttg Leu	act Thr	ggc Gly 195	aac Asn	aag Lys	agt Ser	ctg Leu	tcc Ser 200	gta Val	aag Lys	ttg Leu	aat Asn	tca Ser 205	ggt Gly	ctc Leu	aga Arg	624
acc Thr	tca Ser 210	gga Gly	tct Ser	cca Pro	gcg Ala	ttg Leu 215	Ser	tta Leu	ctg Leu	atc Ile	att Ile 220	ctt Leu	tat Tyr	gtg Val	aaa Lys	672
cto Leu 225	Ser	ctt Leu	ttt Phe	gtg Val	gtc Val 230	att Ile	ctg Leu	gtc Val	acc Thr	aca Thr 235	Gly	ttt Phe	gtt Val	ttc Phe	ttc Phe 240	720
cag Glr	agg Arg	ata Ile	aat Asn	cat His	Val	aga Arg	aaa Lys	gtt Val	ctt Leu 250		agaa	gaa	ggaa	.gggt	ct	770
tct	ttta	ctt	ctcc	tcct	tg t	ctct	ggac	t go	aaca	ttgg	tga	gatg	agt	gatg	gtccag	830
															aagaaa	
															cctcaa	
															agtgtt	

<sup>&</sup>lt;210> 8

<sup>&</sup>lt;211> 250

<sup>&</sup>lt;212> PRT

<sup>&</sup>lt;213> Unknown

<sup>&</sup>lt;400> 8

Met Gly Gly Lys Gln Met Thr Gln Asn Tyr Ser Thr Ile Phe Ala Glu

PCT/US00/12998 WO 00/70045

> 13 10

15

Gly Asn Ile Ser Gln Pro Val Leu Met Asp Ile Asn Ala Val Leu Cys 25

Cys Pro Pro Ile Ala Leu Arg Asn Leu Ile Ile Thr Trp Glu Ile 40

Ile Leu Arg Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Thr Lys Ala Tyr Lys Lys Glu Thr

Asn Glu Thr Lys Glu Thr Asn Cys Thr Val Glu Arg Ile Thr Trp Val

Ser Arg Pro Asp Gln Asn Ser Asp Leu Gln Ile Arg Pro Val Asp Thr

Thr His Asp Gly Tyr Tyr Arg Gly Ile Val Val Thr Pro Asp Gly Asn

Phe His Arg Gly Tyr His Leu Gln Val Leu Val Thr Pro Glu Val Asn

Leu Phe Gln Ser Arg Asn Ile Thr Ala Val Cys Lys Ala Val Thr Gly 135

Lys Pro Ala Ala Gln Ile Ser Trp Ile Pro Glu Gly Ser Ile Leu Ala 145

Thr Lys Gln Glu Tyr Trp Gly Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Lys Ser Thr 170

Cys Pro Trp Glu Gly His Lys Ser Thr Val Thr Cys His Val Ser His

Leu Thr Gly Asn Lys Ser Leu Ser Val Lys Leu Asn Ser Gly Leu Arg

Thr Ser Gly Ser Pro Ala Leu Ser Leu Leu Ile Ile Leu Tyr Val Lys 210

Leu Ser Leu Phe Val Val Ile Leu Val Thr Thr Gly Phe Val Phe Phe 230 235

Gln Arg Ile Asn His Val Arg Lys Val Leu 245

<210> 9

<211> 1085

<212> DNA

<213> Unknown

<220>

<223> Description of Unknown Organism:rodent; surmised mus musculus

<220>

<221> CDS

<222> (1)..(582)

<400> 9 aga ggc cag cct tcc tgc ata atg gcc tac aaa gta gaa aca aag gag 48 Arg Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Ile Met Ala Tyr Lys Val Glu Thr Lys Glu 1 acc aat gaa acc tgc ttg ggc agg aac atc acc tgg gcc tcc aca cct Thr Asn Glu Thr Cys Leu Gly Arg Asn Ile Thr Trp Ala Ser Thr Pro 20 gac cac att cct gac ctt cag atc agt gcg gtg gcc ctc cag cat gag 144 Asp His Ile Pro Asp Leu Gln Ile Ser Ala Val Ala Leu Gln His Glu 35 ggg aat tac tta tgt gag ata aca aca cct gaa ggg aat ttc cat aaa 192 Gly Asn Tyr Leu Cys Glu Ile Thr Thr Pro Glu Gly Asn Phe His Lys 55 50 gtc tat gac ctc caa gtg ctg gtg ccc cct gaa gta acc tac ttt ctc 240 Val Tyr Asp Leu Gln Val Leu Val Pro Pro Glu Val Thr Tyr Phe Leu 65 70 ggg gaa aat aga act gca gtt tgt gag gca atg gca ggc aag cct gct 288 Gly Glu Asn Arg Thr Ala Val Cys Glu Ala Met Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala gca cag atc tct tgg act cca gat ggg gac tgt gtc act aag agt gag 336 Ala Gln Ile Ser Trp Thr Pro Asp Gly Asp Cys Val Thr Lys Ser Glu 100 105 tca cac age aat ggc act gtg act gtc agg age act tgc cac tgg gag Ser His Ser Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Arg Ser Thr Cys His Trp Glu 115 cag aac aat gtg tct gct gtg tcc tgc att gtc tct cat tcg act ggt 432 Gln Asn Asn Val Ser Ala Val Ser Cys Ile Val Ser His Ser Thr Gly 135 130 aat cag tot otg too ata gaa otg agt aga ggt acc acc agc acc acc 480 Asn Gln Ser Leu Ser Ile Glu Leu Ser Arg Gly Thr Thr Ser Thr Thr 150 145 528 cct tcc ttg ctg acc att ctc tac gtg aaa atg gtc ctt ttg ggg att Pro Ser Leu Leu Thr Ile Leu Tyr Val Lys Met Val Leu Leu Gly Ile 170 175 165 att ctt ctt aaa gtg gga ttt gct ttc ttc cag aag aga aat gtt acc 576 Ile Leu Leu Lys Val Gly Phe Ala Phe Phe Gln Lys Arg Asn Val Thr 185 aga aca tgaatatcca gatttctgga agctcattag tctgatgaca cataccagaa Arg Thr aacagcattt gtaatcaact ttctcattgg aatccagctt acccgtccct gctgtcttca 692 tgtttgttag acactcacct ccaaattctt aactgagaag ggctcctgtc taaaggaaat 752 atggggacaa attgtggagc atagaccaaa agaaaggcca tccagagact gcccaccta 812

15

aggacccatc ccatatacag acaccaaacc cagacactac tgaagatgct gcgaagcgtt 872
tgctgacagg agcctgttat agctgtctcc tgagaggctc agccagagcc tgacaaatac 932
ataggtagat gcttgcagcc aacaactgga ctgagcaaaa aatctccatt ggaggagtta 992
gagaaaggac tgaagagggt gaaagggttt gcagccccat aggaagaaca acaatatcaa 1052
ccaaccagat ctcccagagc tcccagggac taa 1085

<210> 10

<211> 194

<212> PRT

<213> Unknown

<400> 10

Arg Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Ile Met Ala Tyr Lys Val Glu Thr Lys Glu
1 5 10 15

Thr Asn Glu Thr Cys Leu Gly Arg Asn Ile Thr Trp Ala Ser Thr Pro 20 25 30

Asp His Ile Pro Asp Leu Gln Ile Ser Ala Val Ala Leu Gln His Glu
35 40 45

Gly Asn Tyr Leu Cys Glu Ile Thr Thr Pro Glu Gly Asn Phe His Lys 50 55 60

Val Tyr Asp Leu Gln Val Leu Val Pro Pro Glu Val Thr Tyr Phe Leu 65 70 75 80

Gly Glu Asn Arg Thr Ala Val Cys Glu Ala Met Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala 85 90 95

Ala Gln Ile Ser Trp Thr Pro Asp Gly Asp Cys Val Thr Lys Ser Glu 100 105 110

Ser His Ser Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Arg Ser Thr Cys His Trp Glu 115 120 125

Gln Asn Asn Val Ser Ala Val Ser Cys Ile Val Ser His Ser Thr Gly
130 135 140

Asn Gln Ser Leu Ser Ile Glu Leu Ser Arg Gly Thr Thr Ser Thr Thr 145 150 155 160

Pro Ser Leu Leu Thr Ile Leu Tyr Val Lys Met Val Leu Leu Gly Ile 165 170 175

Ile Leu Leu Lys Val Gly Phe Ala Phe Phe Gln Lys Arg Asn Val Thr 180 185 190

Arg Thr

16 <211> 1354 <212> DNA <213> Unknown <220> <223> Description of Unknown Organism:rodent; surmised mus musculus <220> <221> CDS <222> (42)..(875) <220> <221> mat\_peptide <222> (117)..(875) <400> 11 Met His Ala Leu Gly -25 agg act ctg gct ttg atg tta ctc atc ttc atc act att ttg gtg cct Arg Thr Leu Ala Leu Met Leu Leu Ile Phe Ile Thr Ile Leu Val Pro -15 -10 -20 gag tca agt tgt tca gtg aaa gga cgg gag gag atc cca ccg gat gat Glu Ser Ser Cys Ser Val Lys Gly Arg Glu Glu Ile Pro Pro Asp Asp -1 tca ttt cct ttt tca gat gat aat atc ttc cct gat gga gtg ggc gtc Ser Phe Pro Phe Ser Asp Asp Asn Ile Phe Pro Asp Gly Val Gly Val 15 20 acc atg gag att gag att atc act cca gtg tct gta cag ata ggt atc Thr Met Glu Ile Glu Ile Ile Thr Pro Val Ser Val Gln Ile Gly Ile 30 296 aag gct cag ctt ttc tgt cat cct agt cca tca aaa gaa gca aca ctt Lys Ala Gln Leu Phe Cys His Pro Ser Pro Ser Lys Glu Ala Thr Leu 50 45 aga ata tgg gaa ata act ccc aga gac tgg cct tcc tgc aga cta ccc Arg Ile Trp Glu Ile Thr Pro Arg Asp Trp Pro Ser Cys Arg Leu Pro 65 70 tac aga gca gag ttg cag cag atc agt aaa aaa atc tgt act gag aga Tyr Arg Ala Glu Leu Gln Gln Ile Ser Lys Lys Ile Cys Thr Glu Arg 80 gga acc act agg gtc cct gca cat cac cag agt tct gac ctt ccc atc 440 Gly Thr Thr Arg Val Pro Ala His His Gln Ser Ser Asp Leu Pro Ile 100 105 aaa tca atg gcc ctc aag cat gat ggg cat tac tca tgt cgg ata gaa 488 Lys Ser Met Ala Leu Lys His Asp Gly His Tyr Ser Cys Arg Ile Glu 110 115 536 aca aca gat ggg att ttc caa gag aga cat agc atc caa gtg cca ggg

Thr Thr Asp Gly Ile Phe Gln Glu Arg His Ser Ile Gln Val Pro Gly

17 125 130 135 140

gaa aat aga act gta gtt tgt gag gca att gca agc aag cct gct atg
Glu Asn Arg Thr Val Val Cys Glu Ala Ile Ala Ser Lys Pro Ala Met
145
150
155

cag atc ttg tgg act cca gat gag gac tgt gtc act aag agt aaa tca
Gln Ile Leu Trp Thr Pro Asp Glu Asp Cys Val Thr Lys Ser Lys Ser

cac aat gac acc atg att gtc agg agc aag tgc cac agg gag aaa aac 680 His Asn Asp Thr Met Ile Val Arg Ser Lys Cys His Arg Glu Lys Asn

aat ggc cac agt gtg ttc tgc ttt atc tcc cat ttg act gat aac tgg 728

Asn Gly His Ser Val Phe Cys Phe Ile Ser His Leu Thr Asp Asn Trp
190 195 200

att ctc tcc atg gaa cag aat cga ggt aca acc agc atc ctg cct tcc 776

Ile Leu Ser Met Glu Gln Asn Arg Gly Thr Thr Ser Ile Leu Pro Ser
205 210 215 220

ttg ctg agc att ctc tat gtg aaa ctg gct gta act gtt ctc atc gta 824 Leu Leu Ser Ile Leu Tyr Val Lys Leu Ala Val Thr Val Leu Ile Val 225 230 235

gga ttt gct ttt ttc cag aag aga aat tat ttc aga gtg cca gaa ggc 872 Gly Phe Ala Phe Phe Gln Lys Arg Asn Tyr Phe Arg Val Pro Glu Gly 240 245 250

tcc tgaggagagt ggtctgtggt taagatgaga tttaccacca tctgaaagac 925 Ser

atcttgtcta ccgccagcg tgctgagatt ccgagaagca gccacagaac ctactaggaa 985 gacaaatctg atgtggttgt caatcctttc aatggacctg agtacttcta taaacccgag 1045 tgaggttgtg ctggacccag gagccaggct aggtcatata tgttgatttt tgctgcaaga 1105 cctcatggtt tatctacaaa tcctaaattc tttcacttcc agttttaaaa cttttggccc 1165 aagcatttta tccacagcat aacaccttta aagaaactct cccacggaaa ctgctggttc 1225 catggaatgg aaaattgcaa catggtttac aagacagtgc aaaccaagca gcattccaag 1285 atatgagctt cagaaagtta caggaactgt cttgggacga gaaagaagga ttaaatagtt 1345

1354

<210> 12

cccagtccc

<211> 278

<212> PRT

<213> Unknown

<400> 12

Met His Ala Leu Gly Arg Thr Leu Ala Leu Met Leu Leu Ile Phe Ile
-25 -20 -15 -10

18

Thr Ile Leu Val Pro Glu Ser Ser Cys Ser Val Lys Gly Arg Glu Glu -5 1 5

Ile Pro Pro Asp Asp Ser Phe Pro Phe Ser Asp Asp Asn Ile Phe Pro 10 15 20

Asp Gly Val Gly Val Thr Met Glu Ile Glu Ile Ile Thr Pro Val Ser 25 30 35

Val Gln Ile Gly Ile Lys Ala Gln Leu Phe Cys His Pro Ser Pro Ser 40 45 50 55

Lys Glu Ala Thr Leu Arg Ile Trp Glu Ile Thr Pro Arg Asp Trp Pro 60 65 70

Ser Cys Arg Leu Pro Tyr Arg Ala Glu Leu Gln Gln Ile Ser Lys Lys 75 80 85

Ile Cys Thr Glu Arg Gly Thr Thr Arg Val Pro Ala His His Gln Ser 90 95 100

Ser Asp Leu Pro Ile Lys Ser Met Ala Leu Lys His Asp Gly His Tyr 105 110 115

Ser Cys Arg Ile Glu Thr Thr Asp Gly Ile Phe Gln Glu Arg His Ser 120 125 130 135

Ile Gln Val Pro Gly Glu Asn Arg Thr Val Val Cys Glu Ala Ile Ala 140 145 150

Ser Lys Pro Ala Met Gln Ile Leu Trp Thr Pro Asp Glu Asp Cys Val 155 160 165

Thr Lys Ser Lys Ser His Asn Asp Thr Met Ile Val Arg Ser Lys Cys 170 175 180

His Arg Glu Lys Asn Asn Gly His Ser Val Phe Cys Phe Ile Ser His 185. 190 195

Leu Thr Asp Asn Trp Ile Leu Ser Met Glu Gln Asn Arg Gly Thr Thr 200 205 210 215

Ser Ile Leu Pro Ser Leu Leu Ser Ile Leu Tyr Val Lys Leu Ala Val 220 225 230

Thr Val Leu Ile Val Gly Phe Ala Phe Phe Gln Lys Arg Asn Tyr Phe 235 240 245

Arg Val Pro Glu Gly Ser 250

<210> 13

<211> 981

<212> DNA

<213> reverse translation

<220>

<221> misc\_feature

<222> (1)..(981)

<223> n may be a, c, g, or t <400> 13 atgytntgyt tytggmgnac nwsncaygtn gcngtnytny tnathtgggg ngtnttygcn 60 gcngarwsnw sntgyccnga yaaraaycar acnatgcara ayaaywsnws nacnatgacn 120 gargtnaaya cnacngtntt ygtncaratg ggnaaraarg cnytnytntg ytgyccnwsn 180 athwsnytna cnaargtnat hytnathacn tggacnatha cnytnmgngg ncarccnwsn 240 tgyathathw sntayaargc ngayacnmgn garacncayg arwsnaaytg ywsngaymgn 300 wsnathacnt gggcnwsnac nccngayytn gcnccngayy tncarathws ngcngtngcn 360 ytncarcayg arggnmgnta ywsntgygay athgcngtnc cngayggnaa yttycaraay 420 athtaygayy tncargtnyt ngtnccnccn gargtnacnc ayttyccngg ngaraaymgn 480 acngengtht gygargenat hgenggnaar cengengene arathwsntg gaeneengay 540 ggngaytgyg tngcnaaraa ygarwsncay wsnaayggna cngtnacngt nmgnwsnacn 600 tgycaytggg arcarwsnca ygtnwsngtn gtnttytgyg tngtnwsnca yytnacnacn 660 ggnaaycarw snytnwsnat hgarytnggn mgnggnggng aycarytnyt nggnwsntay 720 athcartaya thathccnws nathathath ytnathatha thggntgyat htgyytnytn 780 aarathwsng gntgymgnaa rtgyaarytn ccnaarwsng gngcnacncc ngayathgar 840 gargaygara tgcarccnta ygcnwsntay acngaraarw snaayccnyt ntaygayacn 900 gtnacnacna cngargenea yeengenwsn carggnaarg tnaayggnac ngaytgyytn 960 981 acnythwsng chatgggnat h <210> 14 <211> 885 <212> DNA <213> reverse translation <220> <221> misc\_feature <222> (1)..(885) <223> n may be a, c, g, or t <400> 14 atgytntgyc cntggmgnac ngcnaayytn ggnytnytny tnathytnac nathttyytn 60 gtngcngarg cngarggngc ngcncarccn aayaaywsny tnatgytnca racnwsnaar 120 garaaycayg cnytngcnws nwsnwsnytn tgyatggayg araarcarat hacncaraay 180

taywsnaarg tnytngcnga rgtnaayacn wsntggccng tnaaratggc nacnaaygcn 240

gtnytntgyt gyccnccnat hgcnytnmgn aayytnatha thathacntg ggarathath 300

20

ytnmgnggncarccnwsntgyacnaargcntayaaraargaracnaaygaracnaargar360acnaaytgyacngaygarmgnathacntgggtnwsnmgnccngaycaraaywsngayytn420carathmgnacngtngcnathacncaygayggntaytaymgntgyathatggtnacnccn480gayggnaayttycaymgnggntaycayytncargtnytngtnacncengargtnacnytn540ttycaraaymgnaaymgnacngengtntgyaargengtngcnggnaarccngengencay600athwsntggatheengarggngaytgygenacnaarcargartaytggwsnaayggnacn660gtnacngtnaarwsnacntgycaytgggargtncayaaygtnwsnacngtnacntgycay720gtnwsncayytnacnggnaayaarwsnytntayathgarytnytneengtneenggngen780aaraarathwsnaarathathtaywsnathtaycaycentaytaytaytayytngaycay840mgnggnathcayytngtngtngarwsncartggytncaraarath885

<210> 15 <211> 978 <212> DNA <213> reverse translation <220> <221> misc\_feature <222> (1)..(978) <223> n may be a, c, g, or t

<u>.</u>٠.

<400> 15
atgttytgyt tytggmgnac nwsngcnytn gcngtnytny tnathtgggg ngtnttygtn 60
gcnggnwsnw sntgyacnga yaaraaycar acnacncara ayaaywsnws nwsnccnytn 120
acncargtna ayacnacngt nwsngtncar athggnacna argcnytnyt ntgytgytty 180
wsnathccny tnacnaarge ngtnytnath acntggatha thaarytnmg nggnytnccn 240
wsntgyacna thgcntayaa rgtngayacn aaracnaayg aracnwsntg yytnggnmgn 300
aayathacnt gggcnwsnac nccngaycay wsnccngary tncarathws ngcngtnacn 360
ytncarcayg arggnacnta yacntgygar acngtnacne cngarggnaa yttygaraar 420
aaytaygayy tncargtnyt ngtnccnccn gargtnacnt ayttyccnga raaraaymgn 480
wsngcngtnt gygargcnat ggcnggnaar ccngcngcne arathwsntg gwsnccngay 540
ggngaytgyg tnacnacnws ngarwsncay wsnaayggna cngtnacngt nmgnwsnacn 600
tgycaytggg arcaraayaa ygtnwsngay gtnwsntgya thgtnwsnca yytnacnggn 660
aaycarwsny tnwsnathga rytnwsnmgn ggnggnaayc arwsnytnmg nccntayath 720
ccntayatha thccnwsnat hathathytn athathathg gntgyathtg yytnytnaar 780

21 athwsnggnt tymgnaartg yaarytneen aarytngarg enaenwsnge nathgargar 840 gaygaratgc arcentaygc nwsntayacn garaarwsna aycenytnta ygayacngtn 900 acnaarging argenttyce nginwsnear ggngargina ayggnaenga yigyytnaen 960 978 ytnwsngcna thggnath <210> 16 <211> 750 <212> DNA <213> reverse translation <220> <221> misc\_feature <222> (1)..(750) <223> n may be a, c, g, or t <400> 16 atgggnggna arcaratgac ncaraaytay wsnacnatht tygcngargg naayathwsn 60 carcongtny tnatggayat haaygongtn ytntgytgyc cnconathgc nytnmgnaay 120 ytnathatha thacntggga rathathytn mgnggncarc cnwsntgyac naargcntay 180 aaraargara cnaaygarac naargaracn aaytgyacng tngarmgnat hacntgggtn 240 wsnmgnccng aycaraayws ngayytncar athmgnccng tngayacnac ncaygayggn 300 taytaymgng gnathgtngt nacnccngay ggnaayttyc aymgnggnta ycayytncar 360 gtnytngtna cnccngargt naayytntty carwsnmgna ayathacngc ngtntgyaar 420 gengtnacng gnaareenge ngenearath wsntggathe engarggnws nathytngen 480 acnaarcarg artaytgggg naayggnacn gtnacngtna arwsnacntg yccntgggar 540 ggncayaarw snacngtnac ntgycaygtn wsncayytna cnggnaayaa rwsnytnwsn 600 gtnaarytna aywsnggnyt nmgnacnwsn ggnwsnccng cnytnwsnyt nytnathath 660 ytntaygtna arytnwsnyt nttygtngtn athytngtna cnacnggntt ygtnttytty 720 750 carmgnatha aycaygtnmg naargtnytn <210> 17 <211> 582 <212> DNA <213> reverse translation <220> <221> misc\_feature <222> (1)..(582) <223> n may be a, c, g, or t

<400> 17 mgnggncarc cnwsntgyat hatggcntay aargtngara cnaargarac naaygaracn 60

tgyytnggnm gnaayathac ntgggcnwsn acnccngayc ayathccnga yytncarath 120 wsngcngtng cnytncarca ygarggnaay tayytntgyg arathacnac nccngarggn 180 aayttycaya argtntayga yytncargtn ytngtnccnc cngargtnac ntayttyytn 240 ggngaraaym gnacngcngt ntgygargcn atggcnggna arccngcngc ncarathwsn 300 tggacnccng ayggngaytg ygtnacnaar wsngarwsnc aywsnaaygg nacngtnacn 360 gtnmgnwsna cntgycaytg ggarcaraay aaygtnwsng cngtnwsntg yathgtnwsn 420 caywsnacng gnaaycarws nytnwsnath garytnwsnm gnggnacnac nwsnacnacn 480 gtnggnttyg cnttyttyca raarmgnaay gtnacnmgna cn 582

```
<210> 18

<211> 834

<212> DNA

<213> reverse translation

<220>

<221> misc_feature

<222> (1)..(834)

<223> n may be a, c, g, or t
```

<400> 18 atgcaygeny tnggnmgnac nytngenytn atgytnytna thttyathac nathytngtn 60 congarwsnw sntgywsngt naarggnmgn gargaratho cncongayga ywsnttycon 120 ttywsngayg ayaayathtt yccngayggn gtnggngtna cnatggarat hgarathath 180 acncengtnw sngtnearat hggnathaar genearytnt tytgycayee nwsneenwsn 240 aargargena enytnmgnat htgggarath aeneenmgng aytggeenws ntgymgnytn 300 centaymgng engarythea rearathwsn aaraaratht gyacngarmg nggnaenaen 360 mgngtnccng cncaycayca rwsnwsngay ytnccnatha arwsnatggc nytnaarcay 420 gayggncayt aywsntgymg nathgaracn acngayggna thttycarga rmgncaywsn 480 athcargtnc enggngaraa ymgnaengtn gtntgygarg enathgenws naareengen 540 atgcarathy tntggacnee ngaygargay tgygtnacna arwsnaarws neayaaygay 600 acnatgathg tnmgnwsnaa rtgycaymgn garaaraaya ayggncayws ngtnttytgy 660 ttyathwsnc ayytnacnga yaaytggath ytnwsnatgg arcaraaymg nggnacnacn 720 wsnathytnc cnwsnytnyt nwsnathytn taygtnaary tngcngtnac ngtnytnath 780 834 gtnggnttyg cnttyttyca raarmgnaay tayttymgng tnccngargg nwsn



<210: <211: <212: <213:	> 10 > DN	A	n													
<220 <223	> De		ptio apie		Unk	nown	Org	anis	m:pr	imat	e; s	urmi	sed			
<220 <221 <222	> CD		1044	)												
	> ma		ptid (104													
<400 atg Met	ctc	tac	cct Pro	tgg Trp	aga Arg	act Thr -20	gct Ala	aac Asn	cta Leu	Gly ggg	cta Leu -15	ctg Leu	ttg Leu	att Ile	ttg Leu	48
act Thr -10	atc Ile	ttc Phe	tta Leu	gtg Val	gcc Ala -5	gaa Glu	gcg Ala	gag Glu	ggt Gly -1	gct Ala 1	gct Ala	caa Gln	cca Pro	aac Asn 5	aac Asn	96
tca Ser	tta Leu	atg Met	ctg Leu 10	caa Gln	act Thr	agc Ser	aag Lys	gag Glu 15	aat Asn	cat His	gct Ala	tta Leu	gct Ala 20	tca Ser	agc Ser	144
agt Ser	tta Leu	tgt Cys 25	atg Met	gat Asp	gaa Glu	aaa Lys	cag Gln 30	att Ile	aca Thr	cag Gln	aac Asn	tac Tyr 35	tcg Ser	aaa Lys	gta Val	192
ctc Leu	gca Ala 40	gaa Glu	gtt Val	aac Asn	act Thr	tca Ser 45	tgg Trp	cct Pro	gta Val	aag Lys	atg Met 50	gct Ala	aca Thr	aat Asn	gct Ala	240
gtg Val 55	ctt Leu	tgt Cys	tgc Cys	cct Pro	cct Pro 60	atc Ile	gca Ala	tta Leu	aga Arg	aat Asn 65	ttg Leu	atc Ile	ata Ile	ata Ile	aca Thr 70	288
tgg Trp	gaa Glu	ata Ile	atc Ile	ctg Leu 75	aga Arg	ggc Gly	cag Gln	cct Pro	tcc Ser 80	tgc Cys	aca Thr	aaa Lys	gcc Ala	tac Tyr 85	agg Arg	336
aaa Lys	gaa Glu	aca Thr	aat Asn 90	gag Glu	acc Thr	aag Lys	gaa Glu	acc Thr 95	aac Asn	tgt Cys	act Thr	gat Asp	gag Glu 100	aga Arg	ata Ile	384
acc Thr	tgg Trp	gtc Val 105	tcc Ser	aga Arg	cct Pro	gat Asp	cag Gln 110	aat Asn	tcg Ser	gac Asp	ctt Leu	cag Gln 115	att Ile	cgt Arg	cca Pro	432
gtg Val	gcc Ala	atc Ile	act Thr	cat His	gac Asp	ggg Gly	Tyr	tac Tyr	aga Arg	tgc Cys	ata Ile 130	atg Met	gta Val	aca Thr	cct Pro	480

W	WO 00/70045													PCT/US00/12998		
	gat ggg aat ttc cat cgt gga tat cac ctc caa gtg tta gtt aca															
gat Asp 135	Gly aaa	aat Asn	ttc Phe	cat His	cgt Arg 140	gga Gly	tat Tyr	cac His	ctc Leu	caa Gln 145	gtg Val	tta Leu	gtt Val	aca Thr	Pro 150	528
gaa Glu	gtg Val	acc Thr	ctg Leu	ttt Phe 155	caa Gln	aac Asn	agg Arg	aat Asn	aga Arg 160	act Thr	gca Ala	gta Val	tgc Cys	aag Lys 165	gca Ala	576
gtt Val	gca Ala	Gly ggg	aag Lys 170	cca Pro	gct Ala	gcg Ala	cag Gln	atc Ile 175	tcc Ser	tgg Trp	atc Ile	cca Pro	gag Glu 180	ggc Gly	gat Asp	624
tgt Cys	gcc Ala	act Thr 185	aag Lys	caa Gln	gaa Glu	tac Tyr	tgg Trp 190	agc Ser	aat Asn	ggc Gly	aca Thr	gtg Val 195	act Thr	gtt Val	aag Lys	672
agt Ser	aca Thr 200	tgc Cys	cac His	tgg Trp	gag Glu	gtc Val 205	cac His	aat Asn	gtg Val	tct Ser	acc Thr 210	gtg Val	acc Thr	tgc Cys	cac His	720
gtc Val 215	tcc Ser	cat His	ttg Leu	act Thr	ggc Gly 220	aac Asn	aag Lys	agt Ser	ctg Leu	tac Tyr 225	ata Ile	gag Glu	cta Leu	ctt Leu	cct Pro 230	768
gtt Val	cca Pro	ggt Gly	gcc Ala	aaa Lys	aaa Lys	Ser	Ala	Lys	tta Leu 240	Tyr	att Ile	cca Pro	tat Tyr	atc Ile 245	atc Ile	816

gtc aat ggc tgc aga aaa tat aaa ttg aat aaa aca gaa tct act cca 912
Val Asn Gly Cys Arg Lys Tyr Lys Leu Asn Lys Thr Glu Ser Thr Pro
265

gtt gtt gag gag gat gaa atg cag ccc tat gcc agc tac aca gag aag
Val Val Glu Glu Asp Glu Met Gln Pro Tyr Ala Ser Tyr Thr Glu Lys
280

255

260

912

912

940

940

940

940

940

940

ctt act att att ttg acc atc gtg gga ttc att tgg ttg ttg aaa

Leu Thr Ile Ile Ile Leu Thr Ile Val Gly Phe Ile Trp Leu Leu Lys
250 255 260

240

864

aac aat cct ctc tat gat act aca aac aag gtg aag gca tct cag gca 1008 Asn Asn Pro Leu Tyr Asp Thr Thr Asn Lys Val Lys Ala Ser Gln Ala 295 300 305 310

tta caa agt gaa gtt gac aca gac ctc cat act tta taa 1047 Leu Gln Ser Glu Val Asp Thr Asp Leu His Thr Leu 315 320

<210> 20 <211> 348

<212> PRT

<213> Unknown

235

<400> 20

Met Leu Cys Pro Trp Arg Thr Ala Asn Leu Gly Leu Leu Leu Ile Leu
-25 -20 -15

Thr Ile Phe Leu Val Ala Glu Ala Glu Gly Ala Ala Gln Pro Asn Asn

25 1 -5 -1 -10 Ser Leu Met Leu Gln Thr Ser Lys Glu Asn His Ala Leu Ala Ser Ser Ser Leu Cys Met Asp Glu Lys Gln Ile Thr Gln Asn Tyr Ser Lys Val Leu Ala Glu Val Asn Thr Ser Trp Pro Val Lys Met Ala Thr Asn Ala Val Leu Cys Cys Pro Pro Ile Ala Leu Arg Asn Leu Ile Ile Ihr Trp Glu Ile Ile Leu Arg Gly Gln Pro Ser Cys Thr Lys Ala Tyr Arg Lys Glu Thr Asn Glu Thr Lys Glu Thr Asn Cys Thr Asp Glu Arg Ile 95 Thr Trp Val Ser Arg Pro Asp Gln Asn Ser Asp Leu Gln Ile Arg Pro Val Ala Ile Thr His Asp Gly Tyr Tyr Arg Cys Ile Met Val Thr Pro Asp Gly Asn Phe His Arg Gly Tyr His Leu Gln Val Leu Val Thr Pro 140 135 Glu Val Thr Leu Phe Gln Asn Arg Asn Arg Thr Ala Val Cys Lys Ala 160 155 Val Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala Ala Gln Ile Ser Trp Ile Pro Glu Gly Asp 170 Cys Ala Thr Lys Gln Glu Tyr Trp Ser Asn Gly Thr Val Thr Val Lys 190 Ser Thr Cys His Trp Glu Val His Asn Val Ser Thr Val Thr Cys His 200 205 Val Ser His Leu Thr Gly Asn Lys Ser Leu Tyr Ile Glu Leu Leu Pro 220 Val Pro Gly Ala Lys Lys Ser Ala Lys Leu Tyr Ile Pro Tyr Ile Ile 240 Leu Thr Ile Ile Ile Leu Thr Ile Val Gly Phe Ile Trp Leu Leu Lys Val Asn Gly Cys Arg Lys Tyr Lys Leu Asn Lys Thr Glu Ser Thr Pro Val Val Glu Glu Asp Glu Met Gln Pro Tyr Ala Ser Tyr Thr Glu Lys Asn Asn Pro Leu Tyr Asp Thr Thr Asn Lys Val Lys Ala Ser Gln Ala 305 300

Leu Gln Ser Glu Val Asp Thr Asp Leu His Thr Leu
315 320

<211> 1044 <212> DNA <213> reverse translation <220> <221> misc\_feature <222> (1)..(1044) <223> n may be a, c, g, or t <400> 21 atgytntgyc cntggmgnac ngcnaayytn ggnytnytny tnathytnac nathttyytn 60 gtngcngarg cngarggngc ngcncarccn aayaaywsny tnatgytnca racnwsnaar 120 garaaycayg cnytngcnws nwsnwsnytn tgyatggayg araarcarat hacncaraay 180 taywsnaarg tnytngcnga rgtnaayacn wsntggccng tnaaratggc nacnaaygcn 240 gtnytntgyt gyccnccnat hgcnytnmgn aayytnatha thathacntg ggarathath 300 ytnmgnggnc arccnwsntg yacnaargcn taymgnaarg aracnaayga racnaargar 360 acnaaytgya cngaygarmg nathacntgg gtnwsnmgnc cngaycaraa ywsngayytn 420 carathmgnc engingenat hacneaygay ggntaytaym gnigyathat gginaeneen 480 gayggnaayt tycaymgngg ntaycayytn cargtnytng tnacnccnga rgtnacnytn 540 ttycaraaym gnaaymgnac ngcngtntgy aargcngtng cnggnaarcc ngcngcncar 600 athwsntgga thccngargg ngaytgygcn acnaarcarg artaytggws naayggnacn 660 gtnacngtna arwsnacntg ycaytgggar gtncayaayg tnwsnacngt nacntgycay 720 gtnwsncayy tnacnggnaa yaarwsnytn tayathgary tnytneengt neenggngen 780 aaraarwsng cnaarytnta yathccntay athathytna cnathathat hytnacnath 840 gtnggnttya thtggytnyt naargtnaay ggntgymgna artayaaryt naayaaracn 900 garwsnacnc engtngtnga rgargaygar atgearcent aygenwsnta yaengaraar 960 aayaayccny tntaygayac nacnaayaar gtnaargcnw sncargcnyt ncarwsngar 1020 1044 gtngayacng ayytncayac nytn

<210> 21

<sup>&</sup>lt;210> 22

<sup>&</sup>lt;211> 813

<sup>&</sup>lt;212> DNA

<sup>&</sup>lt;213> Unknown

<sup>&</sup>lt;220>

<sup>&</sup>lt;223> Description of Unknown Organism:rodent; surmised

PCT/US00/12998 WO 00/70045 27

mus musculus

<220> <221> CDS <222> (1)..(810) <220> <221> mat\_peptide <222> (76)..(810) <400> 22 atq cat gct ctg ggg agg att ccg act ttg act ttg ctg atc ttc atc Met His Ala Leu Gly Arg Ile Pro Thr Leu Thr Leu Leu Ile Phe Ile -20 -25 aat att ttt gtg tct ggg tca agt tgt act gat gag aat caa aca ata Asn Ile Phe Val Ser Gly Ser Ser Cys Thr Asp Glu Asn Gln Thr Ile -5 -1 1 cag aat gac agt tca tct tct ctg aca caa gtt aac act aca atg tct Gln Asn Asp Ser Ser Ser Ser Leu Thr Gln Val Asn Thr Thr Met Ser 10 15 gta cag atg gat aaa aag gct ctg ctc tgc ttc tct agt cca ctg Val Gln Met Asp Lys Lys Ala Leu Leu Cys Cys Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu 25 ata aat gca gta tta atc aca tgg ata ata aaa cac aga cac ctg cct Ile Asn Ala Val Leu Ile Thr Trp Ile Ile Lys His Arg His Leu Pro 45 tcc tgc aca ata gca tac aac cta gat aaa aag acc aat gaa acc agc Ser Cys Thr Ile Ala Tyr Asn Leu Asp Lys Lys Thr Asn Glu Thr Ser tgc ttg ggc agg aac atc acc tgg gcc tcc aca cct gac cac agt cct Cys Leu Gly Arg Asn Ile Thr Trp Ala Ser Thr Pro Asp His Ser Pro 75 gaa ctt cag atc agt gca gtg gcc ctc cag cat gag ggg act tac aca 384 Glu Leu Gln Ile Ser Ala Val Ala Leu Gln His Glu Gly Thr Tyr Thr 90 432 tgt gag ata gta aca cct gaa ggg aat tta gaa aaa gtc tat gac ctc Cys Glu Ile Val Thr Pro Glu Gly Asn Leu Glu Lys Val Tyr Asp Leu 110 480 caa gtg ctg gtg ccc cct gag gta acc tac ttt cca ggg aaa aac aga Gln Val Leu Val Pro Pro Glu Val Thr Tyr Phe Pro Gly Lys Asn Arg 125 act gca gtc tgt gag gca atg gca ggc aag cct gct gca cag atc tct 528 Thr Ala Val Cys Glu Ala Met Ala Gly Lys Pro Ala Ala Gln Ile Ser 145 140 tgg act cca gat ggg gac tgt gtc act aag agt gag tca cac agc aat Trp Thr Pro Asp Gly Asp Cys Val Thr Lys Ser Glu Ser His Ser Asn 160

									28							
ggc Gly	act Thr	gtg Val 170	act Thr	gtc Val	agg Arg	agc Ser	acg Thr 175	tgc Cys	cac His	tgg Trp	gag Glu	cag Gln 180	aac Asn	aat Asn	gtg Val	624
tct Ser	gtt Val 185	gtg Val	tcc Ser	tgc Cys	tta Leu	gtc Val 190	tct Ser	cat His	tcg Ser	act Thr	ggt Gly 195	aat Asn	cag Gln	tct Ser	ctg Leu	672
tcc Ser 200	ata Ile	gaa Glu	ctg Leu	agt Ser	caa Gln 205	ggt Gly	aca Thr	atg Met	acc Thr	acc Thr 210	ccc Pro	cgt Arg	tcc Ser	ttg Leu	ctg Leu 215	720
acc Thr	att Ile	ctc Leu	tat Tyr	gtg Val 220	aaa Lys	atg Met	gcc Ala	ctt Leu	ttg Leu 225	gtg Val	att Ile	att Ile	ctt Leu	ctt Leu 230	aac Asn	768
gta Val	gga Gly	ttt Phe	gct Ala 235	ttc Phe	ttc Phe	cag Gln	aag Lys	aga Arg 240	aat Asn	ttt Phe	gcc Ala	aga Arg	aca Thr 245	tga		813
<21 <21	0> 2 1> 2 2> P 3> U	70	wn													
<40 Met -25		3 Ala	Leu	Gly	Arg -20	Ile	Pro	Thr	Leu	Thr -15	Leu	Leu	Ile	Phe	Ile -10	
Asn	Ile	Phe	Val	Ser -5	Gly	Ser	Ser	Cys -1	Thr 1	Asp	Glu	Asn	Gln 5	Thr	Ile	
Gln	Asn	Asp 10		Ser	Ser	Ser	Leu 15	Thr	Gln	Val	Asn	Thr 20	Thr	Met	Ser	
Val	Gln 25		Asp	Lys	Lys	Ala 30		Leu	Cys	Cys	Phe 35	Ser	Ser	Pro	Leu	
Ile 40		Ala	Val	Leu	Ile 45		Trp	Ile	Ile	Lys 50	His	Arg	His	Leu	Pro 55	
Ser	Сув	Thr	· Ile	Ala 60		Asn	Leu	Asp	Lys 65	Lys	Thr	Asn	Glu	Thr 70	Ser	
Cys	Let	ı Gly	7 Arc		Ile	Thr	Trp	Ala 80	Ser	Thr	Pro	Asp	His 85	Ser	Pro	
Glu	ı Lev	ı Glr 90		e Ser	Ala	Val	Ala 95	Leu i	Gln	His	s Glu	Gly 100	Thr	Tyr	Thr	
Cys	Gl:		e Val	Thr	Pro	Glu 110		/ Asn	Leu	Glu	1 Lys	val	Tyr	Asp	Leu	
Gl: 120		l Lei	ı Val	l Pro	Pro 125		ı Val	Thr	Tyr	Phe 130	e Pro	o Gly	Lys	Asn	135	
Th	r Ala	a Vai	l Cy:	s Glu 140		a Met	Ala	a Gly	Lys 145	Pro	o Ala	a Ala	Gln	11€ 150	Ser	

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Honel Application No PCT/

0/12998 A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 7 C12N15/12 C07K14/705 A61K38/17 G01N33/50 C07K16/28 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC **B. FIELDS SEARCHED** Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 7 C12N C07K A61K G01N Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used) EPO-Internal, WPI Data, BIOSIS, EMBL

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DATABASE EMBL SEQUENCES 'Online! Accession No. AI613766, 26 April 1999 (1999-04-26) MARRA M.: "EST; Mouse cDNA clone IMAGE:902168" XP002150632 compare with aa 77-173 of seq. ID 2.	1,3,4
X	HEATH J.K. ET AL.: "The human A33 antigen is a transmembrane glycoprotein and a novel member of the immunoglobulin family." PROC. NATL. ACAD. SCI. USA, vol. 94, 1997, pages 469-474, XP002150631 compare VLVPP (A33 aa 137-141) and LIIIG (A33 aa 249-253) with aa 146-150 and aa 251-255 of OX2R.	1,3,4

	-/
Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	Patent family members are listed in annex.
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance  "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date  "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)  "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means  "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	To later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention  "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone  "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.  "&" document member of the same patent family
Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
20 October 2000	07/11/2000
Name and mailing address of the ISA  European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentiaan 2  NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  TV 21 551 opg ni	Authorized officer
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Galli, I

1



PCT/USE 0/12998

		FC1/0430/12996
C.(Continu	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P,X	WO 00 06698 A (ENDRESS GREGORY A ;FLORENCE KIMBERLY A (US); HUMAN GENOME SCIENCES) 10 February 2000 (2000-02-10) compare 0X2R and its homologs with sequences 208 and 236.	1-4
A	PRESTON S. ET AL.: "The leukocyte/neuron cel surface antigen OX2 binds to a ligand on macrophages." EUR. J. IMMUNOL., vol. 27, no. 8, August 1997 (1997-08), pages 1911-1918, XP000952951 the whole document	1-4,8
	·	

1

#### INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No. PCT/US 00 /12998

#### FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 5-7

Claims 5-7 refer to agonists and antagonists of OX2R, without however giving a true technical characterization. Moreover, no such compounds are defined in the application. In consequence, said claims are ambiguous and vague, and their subject-matter is not sufficiently disclosed and supported according to Art. 5 and 6 PCT. No menaingful search can be carried out for such purely speculative claims, the wording of which is, in fact, a mere recitation of the results to be achieved.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

...emational application No.

PCT/US 00/12998

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

B	ox III	TEXT	OF T	HE AE	STRAC	T (Continu	ation	of iter	m 5 of th	e first	sheet)				
Г															
	Line	e two cepto	of rs".	the	text,	please	add	the	words	"of	0X2"	after	the	word	
1															
							·								
															·
١															

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

		information ent family member				PCT/U 0/12998					
c	Patent document cited in search report			Publication date		Patent family member(s)	у	Publication date			
V	10 00	006698	A 1	10-02-2000	AL	J 51347	799 A	21-02-2000			
								•			
				•							

# **PCT**

YREC'D O	5 JUL 2001
WIPO	PCT

# INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION REPORT

13

(PCT Article 36 and Rule 70)

			<del>-,</del>		
Applicant's DX01052		nt's file reference	FOR FURTHER ACTION		of Transmittal of International mination Report (Form PCT/IPEA/416)
Internation	al applic	cation No.	International filing date (day/mont	n/year) Pri	ority date (day/month/year)
PCT/US	00/129	998	11/05/2000	13	3/05/1999
International C12N15/		nt Classification (IPC) or na	ational classification and IPC		
Applicant MEDICA	L RES	SEARCH COUNCIL 6	et al.		
1. This i	interna s trans	ational preliminary exam mitted to the applicant	nination report has been prepare according to Article 36.	d by this Internat	ional Preliminary Examining Authority
2. This	REPO	RT consists of a total of	f 9 sheets, including this cover s	heet.	
ַ ם	his re	port is also accompanie	ed by ANNEXES, i.e. sheets of the	e description, cl	aims and/or drawings which have cations made before this Authority
(	seen a see Ri	mended and are the baule 70.16 and Section 6	607 of the Administrative Instruct	ons under the P	CT).
Thes	e anne	exes consist of a total o	f sheets.		
3. This	report	contains indications rel	ating to the following items:		
ı	$\boxtimes$	Basis of the report			
II		Priority			
111	$\boxtimes$	Non-establishment of	opinion with regard to novelty, in	ventive step and	industrial applicability
IV	$\boxtimes$	Lack of unity of invent	ion	-4	
V	⊠	Reasoned statement u	under Article 35(2) with regard to ions suporting such statement	novelty, inventiv	e step or industrial applicability;
VI	$\boxtimes$	Certain documents cit	ted		
VII	$\boxtimes$	Certain defects in the	international application		
VIII	Ø	Certain observations of	on the international application		
Date of su	omissio	on of the demand	Date of	completion of this	report
09/11/20	000		04.07.2	001	
	exami	address of the internation ning authority:	al Authori	zed officer	GO THE STATE OF TH
<u></u>	D-80	pean Patent Office 298 Munich +49 89 2399 - 0 Tx: 52365	Moon	en, P	Sold State of the
	Fax:	+49 89 2399 - 4465	Teleph	one No. +49 89 239	99 8538

International application No. PCT/US00/12998

١.	Bas	is f the report	
1.	the and	receiving Office in	nents of the international application (Replacement sheets which have been furnished to response to an invitation under Article 14 are referred to in this report as "originally filed" this report since they do not contain amendments (Rules 70.16 and 70.17)):
	1-10	02	as originally filed
	Clai	ims, No.:	
	1-8		as originally filed
	Seq	uence listing part	of the description, pages:
	1-28	8, filed with the lette	er of 02.10.2000
2.	With	n regard to the lang guage in which the	guage, all the elements marked above were available or furnished to this Authority in the international application was filed, unless otherwise indicated under this item.
	The	se elements were	available or furnished to this Authority in the following language: , which is:
		the language of a	translation furnished for the purposes of the international search (under Rule 23.1(b)).
		the language of pu	ublication of the international application (under Rule 48.3(b)).
		the language of a 55.2 and/or 55.3).	translation furnished for the purposes of international preliminary examination (under Rule
3.			cleotide and/or amino acid sequence disclosed in the international application, the ry examination was carried out on the basis of the sequence listing:
		contained in the in	nternational application in written form.
		filed together with	the international application in computer readable form.
	$\boxtimes$	furnished subsequ	uently to this Authority in written form.
	$\boxtimes$	furnished subsequ	uently to this Authority in computer readable form.
			at the subsequently furnished written sequence listing does not go beyond the disclosure in pplication as filed has been furnished.
	×	The statement that listing has been fu	at the information recorded in computer readable form is identical to the written sequence urnished.
4.	The	e amendments have	e resulted in the cancellation of:
		the description,	pages:
		the claims,	Nos.:
		the drawings.	sheets:

International application No. PCT/US00/12998

5.		This report has been established as if (some of) the amendments had not been made, since they have been considered to go beyond the disclosure as filed (Rule 70.2(c)):
		(Any replacement sheet containing such amendments must be referred to under item 1 and annexed to this report.)
6.	Add	ditional observations, if necessary:
III.	Nor	n-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
1.		questions whether the claimed invention appears to be novel, to involve an inventive step (to be non- ious), or to be industrially applicable have not been examined in respect of:
		the entire international application.
	×	claims Nos. 5-8.
be	caus	se:
		the said international application, or the said claims Nos. relate to the following subject matter which does not require an international preliminary examination ( <i>specify</i> ):
	⊠	the description, claims or drawings ( <i>indicate particular elements below</i> ) or said claims Nos. 8 are so unclear that no meaningful opinion could be formed ( <i>specify</i> ): see separate sheet
	×	the claims, or said claims Nos. 8 are so inadequately supported by the description that no meaningful opinio could be formed.
	×	no international search report has been established for the said claims Nos. 5-7.
2.	and	neaningful international preliminary examination cannot be carried out due to the failure of the nucleotide I/or amino acid sequence listing to comply with the standard provided for in Annex C of the Administrative tructions:
		the written form has not been furnished or does not comply with the standard.
		the computer readable form has not been furnished or does not comply with the standard.
		ck of unity of invention
1.	In r	esponse to the invitation to restrict or pay additional fees the applicant has:
		restricted the claims.
		paid additional fees.

International application No. PCT/US00/12998

		paid additional fees und	der prote	est.					
		neither restricted nor paid additional fees.							
2.	×	This Authority found that the requirement of unity of invention is not complied and chose, according to Rule 68.1, not to invite the applicant to restrict or pay additional fees.							
3.	This	s Authority considers tha	t the red	quirement	of unity of invention in accordance with Rules 13.1, 13.2 and 13.3 is				
		complied with.							
	×	not complied with for th see separate sheet	e follow	ing reaso	ns:				
4.		nsequently, the following mination in establishing			national application were the subject of international preliminary				
	×	all parts.							
		the parts relating to clai	ms Nos						
V.	Rea cita	asoned statement unde ations and explanations	r Article s suppo	e 35(2) w orting suc	ith regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability;				
1.	Sta	tement							
	Nov	velty (N)	Yes: No:	Claims Claims	1-4				
	Inve	entive step (IS)	Yes: No:	Claims Claims	1-4				
	Ind	ustrial applicability (IA)	Yes: No:	Claims Claims	1-4				
2.		ations and explanations e separate sheet							
VI.		Certain documents ci	ted						
1.	Cer	tain published documen	ts (Rule	70.10)					
an	d/c	or							
2.	Nor	n-written disclosures (Ru	ıle 70.9)						
	806	senarate sheet							

VII. Certain defects in the international application

International application No. PCT/US00/12998

The following defects in the form or contents of the international application have been noted: see separat sheet

# VIII. Certain observations on the international application

The following observations on the clarity of the claims, description, and drawings or on the question whether the claims are fully supported by the description, are made: see separate sheet

Reference is made to the following documents:

- D1: PRESTON S. ET AL.: 'The leukocyte/neuron cel surface antigen OX2 binds to a ligand on macrophages.' EUR. J. IMMUNOL., vol. 27, no. 8, August 1997 (1997-08), pages 1911-1918
- D2: DATABASE EMBL SEQUENCES [Online] Accession No. Al613766, 26 April 1999 (1999-04-26) MARRA M.: 'EST; Mouse cDNA clone IMAGE:902168'
- D3: HEATH J.K. ET AL.: 'The human A33 antigen is a transmembrane glycoprotein and a novel member of the immunoglobulin family.' PROC. NATL. ACAD. SCI. USA, vol. 94, 1997, pages 469-474
- D4: WO 00 06698 A (ENDRESS GREGORY A ;FLORENCE KIMBERLY A (US); HUMAN GENOME SCIENCES) 10 February 2000 (2000-02-10)

### Re Item III

Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability

- Claims 5-7 have not been searched. An examination is therefore also not carried 1. out for these claims.
  - It is moreover noted that the subject-matter of these claims, when referring to for example as antagonist an antibody or an OX2 mutein, is not unitarily linked to the sequences referred to in claim 1; it is furthermore noted that these claims do not appear to be entitled to a right of priority.
- Claim 8 is so unclear, that no opinion can be provided: it refers to the "identifying 2. genes which bind to said fusion protein". It appears, that the gene to be identified is not binding to a fusion protein. Moreover, it appears that no full support is given in the description (page 99 of the description) and that the designation OX2R is unclear in the absence of technical features.

### Introduction:

The 200th cluster differentiation antigen designation (CD200) is the new name for 3. OX2 membrane glycoprotein referred to in the present application (apparently to

avoid confusion with orexin and its G protein-coupled (Hypocretin) receptor also designated OX2R); 7th Workshop and Conference on Human Leukocyte differentation Antigens, Harrogate, UK, June 2000.

It is known that CD200 binds to a ligand/receptor on macrophages. CD200 is expressed on a range of tissues. A monoclonal antibody, MRC OX88, has been demonstrated to disrupt the interaction of CD200 with the ligand (see D1). The discussion of D1 relates to a technical problem of the present application, defined as the the elucidation of the molecular identity of the OX2R (the OX88 antigen). D1 refers to the unsuccessful attempts to clone the OX88 antigen.

## Re Item IV

Lack of unity of invention

As reasoned below the subject-matters of claims 1 and 2 do not fulfil the 4. requirements of the PCT. It is also considered that they represent two separate inventions with different technical problems: Claim 1 referring to the finding of the coding sequence of OX2R, and claim 2 to the finding of antibodies with improved affinity.

It was decided to establish the written opinion and the IPER without an invitation to pay further fees or to restrict the claimed subject-matter, although a single general inventive concept (referred to in Rule 13 PCT and the PCT Preliminary Examination Guidelines Ch.III, 7) is not recognisable in the absence of a common, special technical feature.

## Re Item V

Reasoned statement under Rule 66.2(a)(ii) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

- Novelty: The search examiner has cited D2 and D3 as highly relevant as some 5. parts of the disclosed sequences overlap with the presently claimed sequences.
  - D2 refers to a mouse DNA sequence resulting from the mouse EST Project 1999; D2 refers to a high quality sequence stop at nucleotide 295; the search examiner

has referred to the high identity of this sequence with aa 77-173 of SEQ ID NO:2 of the present application. It is therefore considered that D1 discloses nucleotide sequences as well as amino acid sequences prejudicial to the novelty of claims 1 and 3-4 on file.

D3 discloses an unrelated protein, but due to the broad wording of the claims (e.g. at least two distint nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO:2) the human A33 antigen is prejudical to the novelty of claims 1 and 3-4 (Article 33(2) PCT).

In addition, the present application does not satisfy the criterion set forth in Article 6. 33(2) PCT because the subject-matter of said claim 2 is not new in respect of prior art as defined in the regulations (Rule 64(1)(3) PCT). D1 has disclosed an antibody (binding compound) which specifically binds to a natural OX2RH.

D1 mentions that "further antibodies are currently being raised with a view to obtaining a high affinity reagent". This suggestion of D1 is followed up in the present application; it has resulted in the desired antibody OX102 (description page 83).

The methods required for the production of the antibody (including the established intrasplenic immunization, in particular applied by the skilled person to facilitate MAB production in instances in which only small quantities of immunogen are available), and its use in the isolation of the antigen for the OX102 mAb appear all to follow standard procedures.

In view of the additional teaching of D1 with respect to obtaining further antibodies and the standard knowledge of the skilled person it is considered that antibodies with an improved affinity were within the reach of the skilled person. This also reflects on the obviousness of the cloning of the OX2RH.

### Re Item VI

Certain publish d documents (Rule 70.10)

Applicati	n No
Patent	No

Publication date (day/month/year)

Filing date (day/month/year)

Pri rity dat (valid claim) (day/month/year)

**D4** (WO 00 06698)

10.02.00

29.07.99

30.07.98

12.08.98

7. D4 is an interfering patent application, published in the last priority interval. Said document may in the regional european phase also be cited with respect to novelty under Article 54(3)(4) EPC for the common designated contracting states.

## Re Item VII

Certain defects in the international application

8. Contrary to the requirements of Rule 5.1(a)(ii) PCT, the relevant background art disclosed in the documents D2 and D3 is not mentioned in the description, nor are these documents identified therein.

## Re Item VIII

Certain observations on the international application

 In conjunction with the above observation with respect to the lack of unity of invention, it is noted that Article 6 of the PCT requires that all independent claims contain the essential technical feature(s) of the invention (see also Rule 6.3(b) PCT).

\*\*\*\*\*

# PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

То:	PATENT DEPARTME	I Per	PCT
THAMPOE, Immac J. et al SCHERING-PLOUGH CORPOR Patent Department K-6-1, 1990 2000 Galloping Hill Road Kenilworth, New Jersey 07033-0 ETATS-UNIS D'AMERIQUE	ROUTE TO COMMENTS	THE INT	CATION OF TRANSMITTAL OF TERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY XAMINATION REPORT (PCT Rule 71.1)
	COMPUTERINOUT  BZA  DEBTINOTE BRIEFE	Date of mailing (dar/month/year)	04.07.2001
Applicant's or agent's file reference DX01052K1	CONTENSION		IMPORTANT NOTIFICATION
International application No. PCT/US00/12998	International filing date (da 11/05/2000	y/month/year)	Priority date (day/month/year) 13/05/1999

- 1. The applicant is hereby notified that this International Preliminary Examining Authority transmits herewith the international preliminary examination report and its annexes, if any, established on the international application.
- 2. A copy of the report and its annexes, if any, is being transmitted to the International Bureau for communication to all the elected Offices.
- 3. Where required by any of the elected Offices, the International Bureau will prepare an English translation of the report (but not of any annexes) and will transmit such translation to those Offices.

### 4. REMINDER

The applicant must enter the national phase before each elected Office by performing certain acts (filing translations and paying national fees) within 30 months from the priority date (or later in some Offices) (Article 39(1)) (see also the reminder sent by the International Bureau with Form PCT/IB/301).

Where a translation of the international application must be furnished to an elected Office, that translation must contain a translation of any annexes to the international preliminary examination report. It is the applicant's responsibility to prepare and furnish such translation directly to each elected Office concerned.

For further details on the applicable time limits and requirements of the elected Offices, see Volume II of the PCT Applicant's Guide.

Name and mailing address of the IPEA/

Authorized officer

- European Patent Office D-80298 Munich

Tel. +49 89 2399 - 0 Tx: 523656 epmu d

Fax: +49 89 2399 - 4465

CLEERE, C

Tel.+49 89 2399-8061



# **PCT**

# INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION REPORT

(PCT Article 36 and Rule 70)

	See Notification of Transmittal of International Preliminary Examination Report (Form PCT/IPEA/416)			
International filing date (day/month/ye				
11/05/2000	13/05/1999			
national classification and IPC				
et al.				
mination report has been prepared by a coording to Article 36.	y this International Preliminary Examining Authority			
of 9 sheets, including this cover shee	et.			
nied by ANNEXES, i.e. sheets of the c	description, claims and/or drawings which have			
607 of the Administrative Instructions	s under the PCT).			
of shoots				
or sneets.				
elating to the following items:				
f opinion with regard to novelty, inven	tive step and industrial applicability			
ntion				
V Mathematical Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations suporting such statement				
cited				
e international application				
on the international application				
Date of cor	npletion of this report			
Date of cor 04.07.2001				
	International filing date (day/month/yet 11/05/2000  national classification and IPC  . et al.  Imination report has been prepared but according to Article 36.  of 9 sheets, including this cover sheet alied by ANNEXES, i.e. sheets of the classis for this report and/or sheets con 607 of the Administrative Instructions of sheets.  elating to the following items:			

Telephone No. +49 89 2399 8538

Fax: +49 89 2399 - 4465

International application No. PCT/US00/12998

I.	Bas	sis of the report				
1.	With regard to the <b>elements</b> of the international application (Replacement sheets which have been furnished to the receiving Office in response to an invitation under Article 14 are referred to in this report as "originally filed" and are not annexed to this report since they do not contain amendments (Rules 70.16 and 70.17)); <b>Description, pages:</b>					
	1-10	02 as	originally filed			
Claims, No.:						
	1-8	as	originally filed			
Sequence listing part of the description, pages:						
	1-28, filed with the letter of 02.10.2000					
2.	With	h regard to the <b>langua</b> g guage in which the inte	ge, all the elements marked above were available or furnished to this Authority in the mational application was filed, unless otherwise indicated under this item.			
	The	ese elements were avai	lable or furnished to this Authority in the following language: , which is:			
		the language of a tran	slation furnished for the purposes of the international search (under Rule 23.1(b)).			
		the language of public	ation of the international application (under Rule 48.3(b)).			
	the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international preliminary examination (under Rule 55.2 and/or 55.3).					
3.			tide and/or amino acid sequence disclosed in the international application, the kamination was carried out on the basis of the sequence listing:			
		contained in the intern	national application in written form.			
		filed together with the	international application in computer readable form.			
	×	furnished subsequent	ly to this Authority in written form.			
	$\boxtimes$	furnished subsequent	ly to this Authority in computer readable form.			

☐ The statement that the subsequently furnished written sequence listing does not go beyond the disclosure in

The statement that the information recorded in computer readable form is identical to the written sequence

listing has been furnished.

4. The amendments have resulted in the cancellation of:

the description, pages:
the claims, Nos.:
the drawings, sheets:

the international application as filed has been furnished.

International application No. PCT/US00/12998

5. This report has been established as if (some of) the amendments had not been made, since they had considered to go beyond the disclosure as filed (Rule 70.2(c)):			
		(Any replacement sheet containing such amendments must be referred to under item 1 and annexed to this report.)	
6.	Ado	litional observations, if necessary:	
	No	n-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability	
1. The questions whether the claimed invention appears to be novel, to involve an inventive step (to be non-obvious), or to be industrially applicable have not been examined in respect of:			
		the entire international application.	
	×	claims Nos. 5-8.	
be	caus	se:	
	_		
		the said international application, or the said claims Nos. relate to the following subject matter which does not require an international preliminary examination ( <i>specify</i> ):	
	⊠	the description, claims or drawings (indicate particular elements below) or said claims Nos. 8 are so unclear that no meaningful opinion could be formed (specify): see separate sheet	
	⊠	the claims, or said claims Nos. 8 are so inadequately supported by the description that no meaningful opinion could be formed.	
	×	no international search report has been established for the said claims Nos. 5-7.	
2. A meaningful international preliminary examination cannot be carried out due to the failure of the nucleotic and/or amino acid sequence listing to comply with the standard provided for in Annex C of the Administrations:		or amino acid sequence listing to comply with the standard provided for in Annex C of the Administrative	
		the written form has not been furnished or does not comply with the standard.	
		the computer readable form has not been furnished or does not comply with the standard.	
ĮV.	Lac	ek of unity of invention	
		•	
1.	_	esponse to the invitation to restrict or pay additional fees the applicant has:	
		restricted the claims.	
		paid additional fees.	

International application No. PCT/US00/12998

is

		paid additional fees under protest.					
	□ neither restricted nor paid additional fees.						
2.	Ø	This Authority found that the requirement of unity of invention is not complied and chose, according to Rule 68.1, not to invite the applicant to restrict or pay additional fees.					
3.	This	s Authority considers that	t the red	quirement	t of unity of invention in accordance with Rules 13.1, 13.2 and 13.3		
		complied with.					
	⊠	not complied with for the	e follow	ing reaso	ns:		
4. Consequently, the following parts of the international application were the subject of international pre examination in establishing this report:				national application were the subject of international preliminary			
	$\boxtimes$	all parts.					
		the parts relating to claim	ms Nos				
<ul> <li>V. Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applications and explanations supporting such statement</li> <li>Statement</li> </ul>							
•							
	Nov	elty (N)	Yes: No:	Claims Claims	1-4		
	Inve	entive step (IS)	Yes: No:	Claims Claims	1-4		
	Indi	ustrial applicability (IA)	Yes: No:	Claims Claims	1-4		
2.		ations and explanations separate sheet					
VI.		Certain documents cit	ed				
1.	Certain published documents (Rule 70.10)						
an	d/o	r			·		
2.	Nor	n-written disclosures (Rul	le 70.9)				
	see	separate sheet					

VII. Certain defects in the international application

International application No. PCT/US00/12998

The following defects in the form or contents of the international application have been noted: see separate sheet

### VIII. Certain observations on the international application

The following observations on the clarity of the claims, description, and drawings or on the question whether the claims are fully supported by the description, are made: see separate sheet

Reference is made to the following documents:

- D1: PRESTON S. ET AL.: 'The leukocyte/neuron cel surface antigen OX2 binds to a ligand on macrophages.' EUR. J. IMMUNOL., vol. 27, no. 8, August 1997 (1997-08), pages 1911-1918
- D2: DATABASE EMBL SEQUENCES [Online] Accession No. Al613766, 26 April 1999 (1999-04-26) MARRA M.: 'EST; Mouse cDNA clone IMAGE:902168'
- D3: HEATH J.K. ET AL.: 'The human A33 antigen is a transmembrane glycoprotein and a novel member of the immunoglobulin family.' PROC. NATL. ACAD. SCI. USA, vol. 94, 1997, pages 469-474
- D4: WO 00 06698 A (ENDRESS GREGORY A ;FLORENCE KIMBERLY A (US); HUMAN GENOME SCIENCES) 10 February 2000 (2000-02-10)

#### Re Item III

Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability

- 1. Claims 5-7 have not been searched. An examination is therefore also not carried out for these claims.
  - It is moreover noted that the subject-matter of these claims, when referring to for example as antagonist an antibody or an OX2 mutein, is not unitarily linked to the sequences referred to in claim 1; it is furthermore noted that these claims do not appear to be entitled to a right of priority.
- Claim 8 is so unclear, that no opinion can be provided: it refers to the "identifying 2. genes which bind to said fusion protein". It appears, that the gene to be identified is not binding to a fusion protein. Moreover, it appears that no full support is given in the description (page 99 of the description) and that the designation OX2R is unclear in the absence of technical features.

### Introduction:

The 200th cluster differentiation antigen designation (CD200) is the new name for 3. OX2 membrane glycoprotein referred to in the present application (apparently to

avoid confusion with orexin and its G protein-coupled (Hypocretin) receptor also designated OX2R); 7th Workshop and Conference on Human Leukocyte differentation Antigens, Harrogate, UK, June 2000.

It is known that CD200 binds to a ligand/receptor on macrophages. CD200 is expressed on a range of tissues. A monoclonal antibody, MRC OX88, has been demonstrated to disrupt the interaction of CD200 with the ligand (see D1). The discussion of D1 relates to a technical problem of the present application, defined as the elucidation of the molecular identity of the OX2R (the OX88 antigen). D1 refers to the unsuccessful attempts to clone the OX88 antigen.

#### Re Item IV

Lack of unity of invention

4. As reasoned below the subject-matters of claims 1 and 2 do not fulfil the requirements of the PCT. It is also considered that they represent two separate inventions with different technical problems:
Claim 1 referring to the finding of the coding sequence of OX2R, and claim 2 to the finding of antibodies with improved affinity.

It was decided to establish the written opinion and the IPER without an invitation to pay further fees or to restrict the claimed subject-matter, although a single general inventive concept (referred to in Rule 13 PCT and the PCT Preliminary Examination Guidelines Ch.III, 7) is not recognisable in the absence of a common, special technical feature.

## Re Item V

Reasoned statement under Rule 66.2(a)(ii) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

- 5. **Novelty**: The search examiner has cited **D2 and D3** as highly relevant as some parts of the disclosed sequences overlap with the presently claimed sequences.
  - **D2** refers to a mouse DNA sequence resulting from the mouse EST Project 1999; D2 refers to a high quality sequence stop at nucleotide 295; the search examiner

**EXAMINATION REPORT - SEPARATE SHEET** 

has referred to the high identity of this sequence with aa 77-173 of SEQ ID NO:2 of the present application. It is therefore considered that D1 discloses nucleotide sequences as well as amino acid sequences prejudicial to the novelty of claims 1 and 3-4 on file.

D3 discloses an unrelated protein, but due to the broad wording of the claims (e.g. at least two distint nonoverlapping segments of at least five amino acids identical to segments of SEQ ID NO:2) the human A33 antigen is prejudical to the novelty of claims 1 and 3-4 (Article 33(2) PCT).

In addition, the present application does not satisfy the criterion set forth in Article 6. 33(2) PCT because the subject-matter of said claim 2 is not new in respect of prior art as defined in the regulations (Rule 64(1)(3) PCT). D1 has disclosed an antibody (binding compound) which specifically binds to a natural OX2RH.

D1 mentions that "further antibodies are currently being raised with a view to obtaining a high affinity reagent". This suggestion of D1 is followed up in the present application; it has resulted in the desired antibody OX102 (description page 83).

The methods required for the production of the antibody (including the established intrasplenic immunization, in particular applied by the skilled person to facilitate MAB production in instances in which only small quantities of immunogen are available), and its use in the isolation of the antigen for the OX102 mAb appear all to follow standard procedures.

In view of the additional teaching of D1 with respect to obtaining further antibodies and the standard knowledge of the skilled person it is considered that antibodies with an improved affinity were within the reach of the skilled person. This also reflects on the obviousness of the cloning of the OX2RH.

#### Re Item VI

Certain published documents (Rule 70.10)

# INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY **EXAMINATION REPORT - SEPARATE SHEET**

International application No. PCT/US00/12998

Application No

**Publication date** (day/month/year)

Filing date (day/month/year) Priority date (valid claim) (day/month/year)

**D4** (WO 00 06698)

Patent No

10.02.00

29.07.99

30.07.98

12.08.98

7. D4 is an interfering patent application, published in the last priority interval. Said document may in the regional european phase also be cited with respect to novelty under Article 54(3)(4) EPC for the common designated contracting states.

## Re Item VII

Certain defects in the international application

Contrary to the requirements of Rule 5.1(a)(ii) PCT, the relevant background art 8. disclosed in the documents D2 and D3 is not mentioned in the description, nor are these documents identified therein.

### Re Item VIII

Certain observations on the international application

9. In conjunction with the above observation with respect to the lack of unity of invention, it is noted that Article 6 of the PCT requires that all independent claims contain the essential technical feature(s) of the invention (see also Rule 6.3(b) PCT).